



# COVERSHEET

Minister	Hon Dr Megan Woods	Portfolio	Minister of Energy and Resources
Title of Cabinet paper	Approval to release discussion paper: "Updating references to standards in the electricity and gas safety regulations"	Date to be published	5 May 2021

List of documents that have been proactively released			
Date	Title	Author	
17 March 2021	Approval to release discussion paper: "Updating references to standards in the electricity and gas safety regulations"	Office of the Hon Dr Megan Woods	
17 March 2021	Discussion Document - Updating the references to standards in the electricity and gas safety regulations	MBIE	
17 March 2021	Table A: New ESR Standards	MBIE	
17 March 2021	Table B: ESR Standards Update	MBIE	
17 March 2021	Table C: GSMR Updates	MBIE	
17 March 2021	DEV-21-MIN-0039	Cabinet Office	

#### Information redacted

YES

Any information redacted in this document is redacted in accordance with MBIE's policy on Proactive Release and is labelled with the reason for redaction. This may include information that would be redacted if this information was requested under Official Information Act 1982. Where this is the case, the reasons for withholding information are listed below. Where information has been withheld, no public interest has been identified that would outweigh the reasons for withholding it.

Some information has been withheld as it is confidential advice to Government (pg 7 of the Cabinet paper).

© Crown Copyright, Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International (CC BY 4.0)

#### In Confidence

Office of the Minister of Energy and Resources

Chair, Cabinet Environment, Energy and Climate Committee

# Approval to release discussion paper: "Updating references to standards in the electricity and gas safety regulations"

#### Proposal

1. This paper seeks approval for the release of the discussion paper, "Updating references to standards in the electricity and gas safety regulations", for public consultation.

#### **Relation to Government Priorities**

2. This is an operational change relating to the Government's comprehensive national health and safety strategy, the Health and Safety at Work Strategy 2018 – 2028, which sets out the Government's vision and plan for improving health and safety at work.

#### **Executive Summary**

- 3. The Electricity (Safety) Regulations 2010 and the Gas (Safety and Measurement) Regulations 2010 reference standards and international certification regimes that set benchmarks for safe electricity and gas networks, installations, appliances and associated fittings (collectively referred to as 'products' in this paper) in New Zealand.
- 4. Of the 630 standards referenced in the current electricity and gas regulations, a WorkSafe review in February 2020 identified 382 which have been amended, revoked or replaced since the regulations were last amended in 2013/14. In addition, referenced international certification regimes and conformance bodies have changed and new international standards have been created in that time.
- 5. The referenced standards in the regulations must be updated to ensure businesses comply with the latest health and safety requirements when selling or trading electrical and gas products in New Zealand.
- 6. Updating the references to product safety measures and international certification and conformance regimes in the regulations will benefit businesses and consumers by enabling access to safe, certified products in the international market. The update will streamline regulatory requirements for importers and exporters, minimise compliance costs, and enable freer and fairer trade and access to safe products.
- 7. Officials have engaged with relevant government agencies and external stakeholders, including the Plumbers, Gasfitters, and Drainlayers Board, and the Electrical Engineers Association to understand the issues with standards referenced in the regulations. Stakeholders have shown broad support for the proposed updates.
- 8. I seek your agreement to release the attached discussion paper to update references to standards in the electricity and gas regulations, for public consultation commencing as soon as is practicable following Cabinet approval

9. I intend to seek Cabinet agreement to the final amendments to the electricity and gas safety regulations in mid-2021.

#### Background

#### Importance of electricity and gas to the New Zealand economy

- 10. Electricity and gas<sup>1</sup> are important forms of energy used by New Zealanders on a daily basis. Our reliance on electricity and gas for energy both domestically and commercially has been rising over the past two decades, and will continue to evolve as consumer focus begins to shift towards new technologies, such as electric vehicles and hydrogen as a fuel source.
- 11. The electricity sector is constantly changing, and New Zealanders have embraced evolving technologies, including electric vehicles, small-scale solar generation and residential-scale batteries. Technology is also changing the way electricity providers can engage with businesses and households.

#### Safety standards

- 12. Electricity and gas are a necessary part of life, but they are also inherently dangerous and pose a significant health and safety risk to people and property if not appropriately controlled.
- 13. Notifiable accidents involving gas or electricity are those which cause serious injury or death to people and/or significant damage to property<sup>2</sup>. During 2018, 12 notifiable and 19 non-notifiable accidents in New Zealand were reported resulting from electrical or gas incidents, with one fatality. Accidents also have the potential to result in substantial property damage, and negatively impact commercial productivity.
- 14. For these reasons, it is illegal to sell gas and electrical products that do not meet an array of safety standards. Anyone who is supplying or manufacturing products must meet all relevant safety standards as referenced in the Electricity (Safety) Regulations 2010 and Gas (Safety and Measurement) Regulations 2010.

#### How the regulations and standards work

- 15. The Electricity (Safety) Regulations 2010 and the Gas (Safety and Measurement) Regulations 2010 set comprehensive safety requirements for products.
- 16. The regulations establish benchmarks for what is considered a safe product, or an unsafe product, by referencing 630 international standards and certification or conformance regimes. This establishes compliance requirements for safe electricity and gas products. Most of these standards are based on international standards in accordance with New Zealand's commitments to World Trade Organisation (WTO) principles, helping to ensure both safety, and consistency with our trade partners.
- 17. Under the Legislation Act 2012, in order to reference a new version of a standard in regulations, Government must explicitly decide to adopt a new version of a referenced standard, and undertake public consultation before amending the regulations.

#### The international context for New Zealand's energy safety standards

18. Electricity and gas standards are generally developed collaboratively and recognised by multiple countries. I expect positive trade impacts from aligning the New Zealand product safety regime for gas and electrical products with health and safety product requirements of

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Gas means any fuel that is supplied through pipes or in containers and is a gas at a temperature of 15°C and an absolute pressure of 101.325 kilopascals; and includes biogas, coal gas, liquefied petroleum gas, natural gas, oil gas, producer gas, refinery gas, reformed natural gas, and tempered liquefied petroleum gas.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> As defined in section 16 of the Electricity Act 1992 and section 17 of the Gas Act 1992.

its trading partners. Mutual recognition of standards, where practicable, supports free trade between economies.

- 19. New Zealand participates in setting international standards, and is a member of the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC), which publishes consensus-based international electrical Standards and manages conformity assessment systems for electric products, services and systems. New Zealand also has Mutual Recognition Agreements (MRA) for trading certified electrical and electronic equipment with trading partners. Our primary MRA trading partners include Australia, the European Union, Singapore, Taiwan, China and other countries in the Asia-Pacific region.
- 20. Once a standard has been agreed and published, WTO member countries, including New Zealand, are expected to accept the standard, aligning health and safety product requirements to support free safe trade, with the ability to apply or not apply it if the standard does not meet regulatory requirements.

# New Zealand participates in setting Australia / New Zealand standards for electrical and gas products

- 21. New Zealand is also a member of Australia/New Zealand Standards, participating in the development of electrical and gas product standards through this standard-setting body. The standards-setting committees have representation from our government and industry.
- 22. This joint approach to standards recognises the similarities of the Australian and New Zealand electrical and gas infrastructures and the benefits of sharing costs and wisdom across similar regimes. In addition, most joint AS/NZS standards draw on international expertise by replicating IEC standards, sometimes with modifications to suit the Australian and New Zealand electrical and gas environments.

#### Why regulations and referenced standards need to be amended

- 23. Since the last amendment of our regulations in 2013/14, over half of the 630 electricity and gas safety standards referenced are now out of date, and new standards addressing emerging technologies have not been formally adopted. This means the New Zealand regulatory regime is out of step with our international trade partners, creating complexity and driving up compliance costs for anybody trading in, or utilising, gas and electrical technology. It also means that our current regulatory regime is not fully aligned with international best-practice in energy health and safety.
- 24. Updating our regulations will improve safety, reduce compliance costs for businesses, simplify the import and export of electrical and gas equipment, and simplify the uptake of new technologies.

#### International standards have changed

- 25. As noted above, there have been significant changes to standards and certification regimes cited in the electricity and gas safety regulations. This creates a discrepancy between the standards cited in the regulations and those recommended by national and international standards bodies.
- 26. The electricity and gas safety regulations were last amended, for the purpose of updating references to standards, in 2013/14. Since then:
  - 382 standards in the electricity and gas regulations have been amended, revoked or replaced. Many of the changes maintain the relevance of the standards, especially where technological advances are concerned.

- Some standards have been withdrawn. For some of these standards, no replacement standard exists; for others, the withdrawn standard has been incorporated into, or replaced by, another standard.
- New standards have been developed for more recent technologies, such as electric vehicle charging infrastructure and solar panel inverters.
- 27. A list of all changes, and detail on those likely to be most impactful, is included in an annex to the attached draft discussion document.

#### References to certification regimes in the Gas Regulations need to be updated

- 28. New Zealand has no gas appliance certification system of its own, reflecting the relatively small size of the New Zealand market. Instead, we recognise gas appliance certification from three principal regimes that supply our market Australia, Europe and North America.
- 29. Gas appliance importers face uncertainty at present because our regulations do not formally recognise current certification and conformance regimes used in Australia and Europe; two out of three principal regimes used in New Zealand for the import, export, trade and sale of products.
- 30. In 2018, The European Directive system, (referenced in the Gas Safety and Measurement Regulations 2010), was replaced by the European Gas Appliances Regulations. There is therefore a need to recognise this change of regime in the Regulations, as the standards referenced under the old European system are out of date. This will clarify compliance requirements for New Zealand importers and suppliers.
- 31. There are also positive trade implications from updating the references to the European gas certification regime more generally, enabling New Zealand to fulfil its obligations as a member of the World Trade Organisation to promote fair and equal trade and access to new or developing products in international markets.
- 32. Similarly, in 2018 the conformance body BSI Group (Australia and New Zealand) Pty Limited added certification of gas appliances to Australian and Australian/New Zealand standards for gas appliance safety to its portfolio. Conformity assessment bodies such as BSI Group undertake product testing and assessment against standards cited in the regulations and issues and certification for the products.
- 33. This is a major addition to the Australasian gas appliance market, and needs to be captured in New Zealand regulation, as do many existing references to Australian standards which are now out of date.
- 34. I am not proposing to make any changes for gas products certified in Britain due to the current agreement between New Zealand and the UK that Brexit will not affect the existing ability for gas products to enter the market.
- 35. New Zealand intends to build on its relationship with the UK (and its relationship with the EU) after the UK leaves the EU. In addition, we expect Britain to use the existing European Gas Appliances Regulation to certify gas appliances and fittings, at least in the short term.

#### **Benefits of Updating Cited Standards**

#### Referencing the latest standards is expected to reduce business compliance costs

36. Most electricity and gas products sold in New Zealand are manufactured overseas to the latest international standards. However, importers and suppliers need to verify that the products they are buying meet New Zealand requirements to be sold here.

#### IN CONFIDENCE

- 37. Some importers and suppliers are uncertain about whether their imported products comply with the outdated standards referenced in New Zealand regulations. This is because manufacturers typically supply information about compliance to the latest international standards, rather than to those referenced in our regulations.
- 38. Manufacturers may currently face additional costs to verify that the imported product meets standards referenced in New Zealand regulations; a cost that is passed on to the New Zealand market.
- 39. By updating our regulations to include current international standards, we can provide greater consistency and certainty for businesses, lowering their compliance costs and better enabling the uptake of new technologies.

#### Updating the standards will reduce barriers to trade

- 40. Updating the standards to capture the emergence of new gas and electricity products will improve public health and safety, while facilitating trade between international markets. If we do not update the standards, manufacturers may withdraw from supplying the New Zealand market because of the cost of running dual verification systems, thereby limiting choice for importers of electricity and gas products.
- 41. Updating standards referenced in legislation is an important part of maintaining the legislation's alignment with international developments, so that New Zealanders can benefit from advances in safety knowledge and trade within the international market.

#### Updating standards will minimise potential risks to public health and safety

- 42. The regulations refer to an earlier version of standards that have subsequently been replaced by standards that recognise technological improvements, which could be beneficial for health and safety. For example, in the Electricity (Safety) Regulations, a new standard developed by the International Organisation for Standardisation will replace the previous cited Standard for critical care ventilators to improve particular requirements for basic safety and essential performance.<sup>3</sup> Another example is the outdated reference in the Gas Safety and Measurement Regulations 2010 to the 2008 Standard for gas cooking appliances, which has been superseded by a new AS/NZS standard offering significant safety improvements.<sup>4</sup>
- 43. With consumer preferences shifting towards cleaner energy sources, we anticipate an increasing demand for electricity and gas as fuel sources. While these fuel sources are considered comparatively safe from an environmental perspective, they have the potential to cause significant harm to people and damage to property. However, New Zealand suppliers operating within the current regulatory framework are not meeting what is now considered international best practice in gas and electricity health and safety.
- 44. By referencing the latest versions of standards, we can ensure the infrastructure is as robust as it can be to safely support the increasing use of electricity and gas and uptake of associated products, both existing and yet to be developed.

#### Approach to updating cited standards

# The discussion paper seeks feedback on proposals to address out-of-date references to standards

45. I am proposing to amend the Electricity (Safety) Regulations 2010 and the Gas (Safety and Measurement) Regulations 2010 by:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2-12 Ed 1.0 (2001) superseded by ISO 80601-2-12 Ed 1.0 (2011)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> AS/NZS 5263.1.1 which has replaced AS 4551

#### IN CONFIDENCE

- updating references to official standards so the latest version of the standard is referenced
- wherever possible, only referencing applicable international standards
- removing references to standards that have been withdrawn and, where applicable, adding replacement standards
- adding new standards not previously referenced in the regulations
- recognising changes in the European and Australian gas certification regimes, and
- adopting a more uniform method for citation of standards in the electricity safety regulations to improve the clarity of the regulations for users.

#### Consultation on the proposed regulatory amendments will inform final proposals

- 46. The proposed changes to New Zealand's gas and electricity standards are important to ensure we have an up to date regulatory regime that is consistent with that of our international trade partners and easy to use for local suppliers and uses of electricity and gas products.
- 47. Stakeholder engagement on these issues suggests an appetite for updating this regulatory framework. However, wider consultation is required to familiarise stakeholders with the full scope of change, and ensure a full understanding of the impacts of change.
- 48. The majority of proposed amendments to the electricity and gas regulations are likely to be minor and technical, or have minimal impact. Proposed changes to standards already referenced are about providing certainty by referencing the latest published version of those standards.
- 49. The discussion paper identifies a few standards with changes that could have a larger impact. These include the new electric vehicle charging infrastructure standards, changes to the New Zealand Wiring Rules (AS/NZS 3000), and the new standards for refrigeration systems that replaced AS/NZS 1677.2. The updating of references to (AS/NZS 3000), in particular has been of considerable interest to key stakeholders in the electrical sector who have raised concerns about the delay in citing the latest iteration of the standard.
- 50. The discussion paper also identifies new standards for inclusion in regulations, including 20 new standards that relate to the safety of electric vehicle charging infrastructure. These standards have been developed as new technology has become sufficiently established to warrant normalising in international standards.
- 51. The discussion paper asks submitters to confirm that most changes will have minimal impacts, identify how the proposals might impact on their business, and set out the impact of such changes. Submitters are also asked to identify any additional standards, or standards with later versions, to include that are not listed in the discussion paper.
- 52. As I am proposing to update so many of the referenced standards, the discussion paper is set out exactly as the standards are referenced in the regulations, using two schedules and a separate table listing the new standards I am proposing to include. This makes the discussion paper lengthy but navigable for stakeholders accustomed to referring to the regulations to identify with which standards they must comply.

#### How referenced standards will be kept up to date

- 53. The rate of change in electrical and gas technologies is increasing, especially for technologies looking to solve the challenges posed by climate change. I have requested that officials develop a longer-term solution to updating references to standards in the regulations in a more timely and responsive way.
- 54. As a first step in this process, I have proposed a minor and technical amendment to the Electricity and Gas Acts through the Regulatory Systems Amendment Bill (Number 4). The

amendment will clarify a regulatory mechanism where the WorkSafe may update referenced standards in the electricity and gas regulations without the need for a full Cabinet process. This will help to streamline the process of maintaining up-to-date references to standards in the regulations.

#### **Risks or areas of concern**

55. I do not see any substantive areas of risk in the proposed updates to New Zealand's electricity and gas standards. As already noted, the changes will give formal standing to already established international standards, the agreements to which New Zealand is a party. The greatest apparent risks would be in not making what are in many cases long overdue updates to our electricity and gas regulations. However, this discussion document will provide an opportunity to explore the proposed changes with stakeholders and develop a better understanding of any risks or issues.

#### Current knowledge about stakeholder views

- 56. While stakeholders are likely to welcome a proposal to update references to standards in the electricity and gas safety regulations, many stakeholders are likely to expect the change to happen rapidly. We propose a six-week consultation period given the increasing public need to recognise what is considered a "safe" product.
- 57. Some industry representatives and publishers (including Electrolink) have expressed concern with how many out-of-date references to standards there are in the electricity and gas safety regulations. The misalignment between the standards in the electricity and gas regulations and international standards makes it difficult for industry to comply. It also presents safety risks to consumers using uncertified products.
- 58. Some stakeholders are concerned about ensuring the safety of newer technology, for which the regulations do not reference any standards. There are safety gains from the additional standards being proposed but there are also likely to be impacts on industry. I propose asking stakeholders to provide information about the impact of adopting these standards.
- 59. As noted, key stakeholders in the electrical sector have expressed frustration that the 2018 iteration AS/NZS 3000 has not been cited in regulation. In particular, Master Electricians has been vocal, both with its members and in contacting Ministers and officials, regarding frustrations in the delay in citing the latest version of the standard, and the implications it has in terms of increased complexity and potential safety issues.

#### **Consultation approach and timeframes**

- 60. Subject to Cabinet approval, MBIE will publish the attached discussion paper and associated consultation material in April 2021. I propose a consultation of six weeks to give submitters time to consider the implications of the proposals.
- 61. MBIE will publish the consultation on their website, notify key stakeholders about the consultation and notify the public of their intention to incorporate standards by reference in the Electricity (Safety) Regulations and the Gas (Safety and Measurement) Regulations in the New Zealand Gazette (as required by the Legislation Act 2012). A summary of submissions will be published on the MBIE website after the consultation has ended.

#### IN CONFIDENCE

62. I aim to report to Cabinet in mid-2021 to seek approval on final amendments to the Electricity (Safety) Regulations and the Gas (Safety and Measurement) Regulations.

#### **Financial Implications**

63. The release of the discussion paper has no financial implications.

#### **Legislative Implications**

64. Changes to the Electricity (Safety) Regulation 2010 and the Gas (Safety and Measurement) Regulations 2010 will be required to implement the proposals in this discussion paper. Public consultation on the discussion paper will assist the Government to decide what to include in the new regulations and inform the regulatory impact assessment process.

#### **Impact Analysis**

#### **Regulatory Impact Statement**

65. The discussion paper substitutes for a Regulatory Impact Assessment. MBIE's Regulatory Impact Analysis Review Panel has reviewed the discussion paper and confirms that it is likely to lead to effective consultation and support the delivery of Regulatory Impact Analysis to support subsequent decisions.

#### **Population Implications**

- 66. There are unlikely to be any significant impacts on individual population groups resulting from the release of this discussion paper.
- 67. There may be positive impacts for disabled people from improving access to internationally certified, safe medical equipment in the home. Prices for private medical equipment may drop if businesses are no longer paying high costs to ensure product compliance.

#### **Human Rights**

68. Nothing contained in the discussion paper is inconsistent with the rights and freedoms contained in the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 and the Human Rights Act 1993.

#### Consultation

- 69. The following agencies have been consulted on this paper: WorkSafe New Zealand, the Commerce Commission, The Treasury, Ministry of Transport, New Zealand Transport Authority, Electricity Authority, Accident Compensation Corporation, Environmental Protection Authority, New Zealand Trade and Enterprise, Standards New Zealand. The Department of the Prime Minister and Cabinet were informed of the contents of this paper.
- 70. Officials have engaged with a range of stakeholders to understand the issues with standards referenced in the regulations, including the Electrical Engineers Association and the Plumbers, Gasfitters and Drainlayers Board.
- 71. Stakeholders have supported the approach proposed in early engagement to update references to standards in the electricity and gas safety regulations and the references to the European standards regime and the Australian conformance body.

#### IN CONFIDENCE

#### Communications

- 72. MBIE will publicly release the discussion document and associated consultation material online in April 2021.
- 73. The document is likely to be of interest mainly to electricity and gas industry stakeholders. I do not anticipate much media interest.

#### **Proactive Release**

74. I will release this paper proactively on MBIE's website within 30 days of Cabinet approval of the release of the discussion paper.

#### Recommendations

The Minister of Energy and Resources recommends that the Committee:

- 1. Note that the standards referenced in the Electricity (Safety) Regulations 2010 and the Gas (Safety and Measurement) Regulations 2010 are an important part of delivering electricity and gas safety within an international safety market.
- 2. Note that a significant number of the standards referenced in the Electricity (Safety) Regulations 2010 and the Gas (Safety and Measurement) Regulations 2010 are out of date or no longer exist and changes have been made to the gas certification and conformance regimes in Europe and Australia.
- 3. Note that under the Legislation Act 2012, the government must amend the regulations to adopt the new version of referenced standards, and public consultation is required as part of this process.
- 4. Agree to the release of the discussion paper entitled Updating references to standards in the electricity and gas safety regulations (attached at Appendix 1), subject to any minor or technical editorial changes that may be required.
- 5. Authorise the Minister for Energy and Resources to make minor changes to the attached discussion paper before it is released for consultation.
- 6. Note that officials are considering mechanisms for future updating of references to standards in the Electricity (Safety) Regulations and Gas (Safety and Measurement) Regulations.
- 7. Note that the discussion paper and this Cabinet paper will be published on the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment's website.

Authorised for lodgement Hon Dr Megan Woods Minister of Energy and Resources



LABOUR, SCIENCE AND ENTERPRISE LAST UPDATED: 10 MARCH 2021

### **DISCUSSION DOCUMENT**

# Updating the references to standards in the electricity and gas safety regulations

<mark>tbc – tbc 2021</mark>

New Zealand Government

#### Important notice

The opinions contained in this document are those of the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment and do not reflect official Government policy. Readers are advised to seek specific legal advice from a qualified professional person before undertaking any action in reliance on the contents of this publication. The contents of this discussion paper must not be construed as legal advice. The Ministry does not accept any responsibility or liability whatsoever whether in contract, tort, equity or otherwise for any action taken as a result of reading, or reliance placed on the Ministry because of having read, any part, or all, of the information in this discussion paper or for any error, inadequacy, deficiency, flaw in or omission from the discussion paper.

ISBN XXX-X-XX-XXXXXX-X (online)

# How to have your say

We are interested in your feedback on proposed amendments to the Electricity (Safety) Regulations 2010 and the Gas (Safety and Measurement) Regulations 2010.

# Who do we want to hear from?

We want to hear from any person or organisation that is interested in or affected by the Electricity (Safety) Regulations 2010 and the Gas (Safety and Measurement) Regulations 2010. This includes but is not limited to, regulatory bodies, importers, exporters, manufacturers, suppliers, technicians and training organisations.

We want to hear from you if any of the proposals might impact on your business. Any facts and figures you can give us would be particularly helpful.

Please only provide information on standards that apply specifically to your business or industry.

# Submissions process

The Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment (MBIE) invites you to submit your thoughts in writing on the proposals outlined in this document. Questions are posed throughout the discussion document to guide submissions. We will also provide a separate template sheet with the questions.

The closing date for submissions is **5.00pm, tbc 2021.** 

You can make your submission:

- By completing the survey at this link: <u>Link</u>
- By using the online form and submitting it as a Microsoft Word document to <u>HSWregs@mbie.govt.nz.</u>
- By mailing your submission to:

Health and Safety Policy Labour and Immigration Policy Ministry of Business, Innovation & Employment PO Box 1473 Wellington 6140.

When mailing your submission, please include your name, the name of your organisation, and your contact details.

Please direct any questions that you have in relation to the submissions process to *HSWregs@mbie.govt.nz*.

# Use of and release of information

The information provided in submissions will be used to inform MBIE's policy development process, and will inform advice to Ministers about health and safety at work regulatory reform. We may contact submitters directly if we require clarification of any matters in submissions.

MBIE intends to upload PDF copies of submissions received to MBIE's website at www.mbie.govt.nz. When you make a submission, MBIE will consider you to have consented to it being uploaded to the website unless you clearly specify otherwise. If your submission contains any information that is confidential or you otherwise wish us not to publish, you can clearly mark this within the text and provide a separate version excluding the relevant information for publication on our website.

Submissions remain subject to request under the Official Information Act 1982. Please clearly indicate in the cover letter or e-mail accompanying your submission if you have any objection to the release of any information in the submission, and which parts you consider should be withheld, together with the reasons for withholding the information. MBIE will take such objections into account and will consult with submitters when responding to requests under the Official Information Act 1982.

#### **Private Information**

The Privacy Act 1993 applies to submissions. Any personal information you supply to MBIE in the course of making a submission will only be used for the purpose of assisting in the development of policy advice in relation to this review. Please clearly indicate in the cover letter or e-mail accompanying your submission if you do not wish your name, or any other personal information, to be included in any summary of submissions that MBIE may publish.





## Contents

Important notice2
How to have your say
Why we are consulting6
What are the issues?
What is our approach to amending the electricity and gas safety regulations?
How to find the standards of interest to you9
What will implementation look like?
Some of the proposed changes are not straightforward
We are proposing to adopt both the old and the new versions of AS/NZS 3000 Electrical Installations (known as the Australian/New Zealand Wiring Rules)
What new standards in the electricity safety regulations are proposed?14
What changes to references to certification regimes and conformance assessment bodies in the gas regulations are proposed?
Recognising Europe's new certification regime for gas products
Recognising the new body certifying gas products in Australia17
We are not proposing to make any changes for gas products certified in Britain
We propose making some minor changes to the structure of Schedule 4 of the electricity safety regulations
Next steps





# Why we are consulting

The Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment (MBIE) wants to hear from you about proposed amendments to the Electricity (Safety) Regulations 2010 and the Gas (Safety and Measurement) Regulations 2010 (the "electricity and gas safety regulations").

The electricity and gas safety regulations prescribe standards for what is considered safe in the supply and use of electricity and gas products.<sup>1</sup> Regulations are the mechanism to ensure that risks to people and property are managed from the supply and use of electricity and gas. This is achieved by referencing national and international standards.

Currently, over half of the electricity and gas standards are out of date, and our regulations do not include any new standards delivered over the last seven years. This has a range of implications for safety, the compliance costs borne by business, and the ease with which electricity and gas products can be imported and exported.

We want to hear from you about the impact of changes in standards arising from safety developments in products, or from new standards that are developed from new technologies. We want to hear whether our assessment of the impacts in this discussion document is correct, or whether there are impacts that we have not fully considered.

We want your feedback on the options for, and impacts on affected parties from:

- adopting the latest versions of some standards referenced in the electricity and gas regulations
- referencing some new standards in the electricity regulations
- updating the references to the European international certification regime and inserting a reference to the BSI Group (Australia and New Zealand) Pty Ltd conformance assessment body in the gas regulations
- making some minor changes to streamline the structure of Schedule 4 of the electricity safety regulations
- a proposed new approach to update the references to standards in the electricity and gas safety regulations in the future, as developments to the standards emerges.

# What are the issues?

We rely on electricity and gas on a daily basis for domestic and commercial use. Our reliance on electricity and gas for energy has been rising over the past two decades, and will continue to evolve as consumer focus begins to shift towards new technologies, such as electric vehicles and the use of hydrogen as a fuel source.

Unsafe electrical and gas systems and products are a significant risk to public health and safety, and can damage property when problems occur. We need to make sure that our electricity and gas networks, installations, appliances and associated fittings are safe.

The standards referenced in the energy and gas safety regulations were last updated in 2013/14. Since then, most of the 630 standards referenced in the current regulations have been amended, revoked or replaced.

New electrical standards have also been developed for new technologies, such as electric vehicles, which are not referenced in the electricity regulations.

6

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Includes electricity and gas installations, appliances and associated fittings used by end-consumers.





Outdated references to standards in the electricity and gas safety regulations have a detrimental impact on the effectiveness, integrity and safety of the energy safety regulatory system by:

- Referring to earlier versions of standards that have subsequently been replaced by standards that incorporate technological and health and safety improvements to new or existing gas and electricity products. Public health and safety, and security of supply will benefit from improved access to safety-tested products coming into the domestic market, and to/from international markets where appropriate. The update will enable ready and cost-effective access to products that are certified to relevant and up to date standards suitable for use in New Zealand. Increased access to safe and reliable products will also minimise the risk of New Zealand receiving products that meet lower standards of safety or compliance, or are simply outdated.
- Creating uncertainty among importers, manufacturers, and suppliers about which standards should be used by the industry to comply with the electricity and gas regulations. The present lack of certainty is leading to increased compliance costs, impacting the efficiency of trade, and potentially resulting in higher costs being passed on to the New Zealand market.
- Imposing barriers to the uptake of emerging technologies and practices. Alternatively, manufacturers may withdraw from supplying the New Zealand market because of the cost of running dual verification systems, potentially limiting choice for domestic importers and exporters of electrical and gas products.
- Overseas exporters potentially avoiding the New Zealand market due to our outdated compliance measures and associated costs, for example, the cost of producing and exporting luminaire lights. Consumer choice is thereby limited when new products are developed, manufactured and released overseas without meeting the standard set by the New Zealand regulations.
- Creating confusion by including standards in regulation that are not aligned with the European Gas Appliance Regulation certification regime introduced in 2018. This creates uncertainty for gas appliance importers because our gas safety regulations do not formally recognise the current standards in use in Europe.
- Creating confusion by not recognising the new Australia/New Zealand conformance system for gas products, known as the BSI Group Pty Ltd, which was established in 2018. Again, this creates uncertainty, with the expectations of the key Australasian conformance body not captured by our regulatory regime.
- Referenced standards becoming out of date as new versions of standards are made, because there is no simple mechanism for maintaining up-to-date references to standards for gas and electricity products, without amending the electricity and gas safety regulations. We are presently working on a longer-term solution to streamline the regulatory mechanism to update references to standards in a more timely and responsive way. This would be beneficial and improve competition within the domestic market, and in trading with other countries.





#### Question

1) Are there other issues that we should be considering that may have an impact on the effectiveness and integrity of the electricity and gas regulatory system?

# What is our approach to amending the electricity and gas safety regulations?

#### Scope

The scope of this discussion document is limited to:

- updating the references to standards in the Electricity (Safety) Regulations 2010 and Gas (Safety and Measurement) Regulations 2010
- updating the gas certification regimes and conformance bodies referenced in the Gas (Safety and Measurement) Regulations 2010
- streamlining the structure of Schedule 4 in the Electricity (Safety) Regulations 2010.

The updating of new and revised standards is current as of November 2020.

#### Principles for amending regulations

Wherever possible, only the most recent version of the relevant international and AS/NZ standard will be referenced to enable industries, workers and consumers to benefit from increased trade access between New Zealand and Australia as our closest primary product exporter/importer. We also want to reference the most recent international standard where appropriate and safe, to support our businesses that trade between international markets.

We propose to withdraw some standards, because:

- the standard has been incorporated into another standard
- the standard has been withdrawn, and no replacement exists, or
- an administrative reason where an electricity safety standard has been referred to in Schedule 2 but nowhere else in the regulations, making it an unnecessary reference.

We propose that some new standards will be added to take account of new technologies, such as electric vehicle charging infrastructure and solar panel inverters.

When considering which references to standards to amend, we have taken into consideration the role of the relevant standard in:

- fulfilling NZ's WTO obligations as an international trade partner by using and aligning with changes to international standards
- benefiting from international developments in ensuring the safety of new and existing products
- enabling increased access to international markets by New Zealand importers, by recognising the current standards to which safe products are manufactured and certified
- facilitating lower compliance costs for importers, manufacturers, technicians and training organisations.





We are seeking your input to help us understand these impacts and whether there are other impacts we should also be considering.

#### Questions

- 2) Do you agree or disagree with the principles that are being applied for determining which referenced standards should be amended, withdrawn or added?
- 3) Have we taken into account all relevant considerations in determining which references to standards should be amended or added, and not taken account of irrelevant considerations?

# How to find the standards of interest to you

- Please refer to Table A for the list of proposed new standards to add to the Electricity (Safety) Regulations 2010.
- Please refer to Table B for the list of proposed changes to references to standards in the Electricity (Safety) Regulations 2010.
- Please refer to Table C for the list of proposed changes to the Gas (Safety and Measurement) Regulations 2010.

### What are the proposed changes to standards?

As mentioned on above, we have used tables to show the proposed changes to the existing standards referenced in the regulations. We propose amending the electricity and gas safety regulations with reference to the latest versions of standards listed in:

- Schedules 2 and 4 of the Electricity (Safety) Regulations 2010
- Schedules 1 and 2A of the Gas (Safety and Measurement) Regulations 2010

We have identified which standards have been amended, revoked or replaced since the Schedules were last updated in 2013/14. No change is proposed if the version of a cited standard remains current (that is, it has not been updated with a new version and it has not been withdrawn).

Tables B and C have been colour-coded to show the level of impact anticipated by the proposed change.

#### Impacts

In general, adopting the latest version of a referenced standard in the list of proposed amendments will only have minor impacts, but some proposed updates may have a considerable impact. We have, therefore graded the proposed list of amendments into three colours, according to our understanding of the potential impact:



#### MINISTRY OF BUSINESS, INNOVATION & EMPLOYMENT

HĪKINA WHAKATUTUKI



- Green = no impact because there is no change to the standard.
- Blue = minimal impact as we are updating the standard to the latest version.
- Yellow = potential impact from new or different requirements.
- No colour = any proposed new standard.

We propose adopting the relevant international standard where available and appropriate to meet specific safety requirements in New Zealand. We anticipate this will make it easier for importers and suppliers to comply with the regulations, while ensuring product safety.

#### Question

- 4) What difference will updating the standard(s) in the regulation make to you? Please provide as much information as you can about the impacts to your business or industry, positive and negative, and how the change will cause such impacts.
- Will the changes make it easier/harder to know when you are compliant?
- Will the changes make it easier/harder to source safe, compliant products?
- Will the changes increase/decrease costs? How much do you think it will change costs?
- Are the benefits greater than the costs? Please tell us why you think so.

### What will implementation look like?

We are proposing changes to 382 of the 630 standards referenced in the gas and electricity regulations. The majority of changes to standards will be minor, and will not result in a significant change.

#### **Transitional options**

Against each proposed new version of a standard or new standard, there is a proposed 'transition' period. This refers to when the new version of a standard, or the new standard, would come to be recognised after the regulations have been amended.

The transition options for updated standards are either:

- 1. **Immediate adoption** of a new version of a referenced standard, or the withdrawal and replacement of an outdated standard. We propose that these standards do have an immediate transition because the impact of the change is expected to be minimal on the industry. The mechanism for immediate adoption is separate from the mechanism to retire old products to make sure that any continued sale of these products is regulated until phased out.
- 2. **Phased transition** of an amended standard or new standard to provide opportunities to fully prepare those in the sector to meet the requirements of the relevant standard. We propose that some new standards are adopted over time as the market transitions to new technologies.





#### Multiple versions of standards in the Electricity (Safety) Regulations 2010

For some standards in the electricity regulations, we propose to reference multiple versions. This is to:

- provide for a transition period as recommended by Standards NZ, the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC), or industry
- provide a transition period where the update would affect declared medium to high risk articles already in production, or
- adopt an international standard while enabling New Zealand-specific variations when safety requirements will differ from international specifications.

#### Impacts of transitioning to the most recent standards

In order to reduce the impact of the changeover to the most recent versions of standards, it is proposed that the transitional provisions in the electricity regulations will recognise that products already in the market, or under order to enter the market, will continue to be deemed safe (refer to regulation 118B of the Electricity (Safety) Regulations for an example of how this worked for the 2013 amendment).

Where standards listed in Schedule 4 of the electricity regulations are made mandatory by other regulatory provisions, including declared high risk articles for electricity and gas products, the international market is expected to drive the transition. For example, as products are manufactured to the latest standards and saturate the domestic market, products made to earlier versions of standards are likely to become less available as demand for newer technologies rises. The costs to consumers should not increase as a result of technological advances if the costs of compliance are low. There may also be a positive impact from increased production overseas due to increased consumer demand, leading to economies of scale.

#### Questions

- 5) Do you agree or disagree with the proposed approach for the transition to the new and amended standards in the electricity and gas safety regulations? Please explain why.
- 6) Do you agree or disagree with the proposal to reference multiple versions of some standards where applicable in the Electricity (Safety) Regulations 2010?

### Some of the proposed changes are not straightforward

Some of our proposed updates are not as straightforward to explain. We have provided some extra information about these standards and our proposals. As mentioned on page eight, you can find the standards of interest to you, in the order they are listed in regulation, in Tables A – C. We are particularly interested in your views on the changes to the standards below, and the implications for your business (if any).

# We are proposing to adopt both the old and the new versions of AS/NZS 3000 Electrical Installations (known as the Australian/New Zealand Wiring Rules).





#### 1. AS/NZS 3000 Electrical installations

AS/NZS 3000:2007 has been superseded by AS/NZS3000:2018. While 3000:2018 includes important and beneficial updates, we have some concerns with 3000:2018:

- We believe the cost to comply with certain updates is not justified by any safety gain.
- A number of safety improvements were not included in the revised version which means New Zealand cannot benefit from these safety improvements if we adopt 3000:2018. These relate to conditions for electric vehicle charging and the introduction of a TT earthing system for electricity supply.
- There are a number of minor errors in the standard.

We think it unreasonable to propose adopting, in its entirety, a standard that is not entirely adequate and will be altered in the near future.

We therefore propose citing both AS/NZS 3000:2007 with modifications, and AS/NZS 3000:2018:

- AS/NZS 3000:2018 is to be cited in full. Despite its drawbacks, the risks associated with AS/NZS 3000:2018 are essentially on a par with those in AS/NZS 3000:2007. AS/NZS 3000:2018 is useful for showing the path along which transition to a new standard will run, and industry have already taken steps to implement it (such as additional training). It is therefore useful as a guide to how the revised standard will look.
- AS/NZS 3000:2007 is to be cited as it currently is, with modifications in relation to downlights. Refer to Table B for details.

We believe this will ensure any issues with adopting the latest version of the standard can be avoided, and compliance costs minimised, while benefitting from the positive aspects of the standard.

#### Question

7) Do you agree or disagree with the proposal to reference both AS/NZS 3000:2007, with modifications, and AS/NZS 3000:2018? Please explain why. Any information you can provide on impacts, costs and benefits of adoption would be helpful.

# 2. AS/NZS 1677.2 Refrigerating Systems - Part 2: Safety requirements for fixed applications, including Amendments 1 and 2

This standard has been superseded by parts 1-4 of AS/NZS 5149:2016. We propose citing parts 2 and 3 in Schedule 2 as they most closely relate to the currently cited standard.

- AS/NZS 5149.2:2016 Refrigerating systems and heat pumps Safety and environmental requirements – Part 2: Design, construction, testing, marking and documents
- AS/NZS 5149.3:2016 Refrigerating systems and heat pumps Safety and environmental requirements Part 3: Installation site.

It is not necessary to directly cite AS/NZS 5149.1:2016 in Schedule 2 as all subsequent parts refer to this for their terms and definitions.

AS/NZS 1677.2 is also referenced in Regulation 60(2)(a). This reference would similarly be updated by replacing the reference to AS/NZS 1677.2 with AS/NZS 5149.2 and AS/NZS 5149.3.





# 3. AS/NZS 1677.4 Refrigerating Systems – Part 4: Operational, maintenance, repair and recovery

We propose to include a new requirement in the regulations. Unlike AS/NZS 1677, AS/NZS 5149 has a Part 4 for maintenance and repair. We want to include Part 4 as a requirement under the regulations where applicable. For example, by amending regulation 59(3) with content to the effect that a low-voltage or extra-low voltage installation or part installation may be maintained or replaced by complying with AS/NZS 5149.4:2016 where that installation or part installation system.

Until 2016, there was no standard for maintenance and repair of refrigeration systems and heat pumps. We believe this is needed to enable checks for all the latest safety requirements for refrigeration systems, including for maintenance and repair.

#### Question

8) Do you agree or disagree with the proposals regarding refrigerants? Specifically do you agree or disagree with the proposals to add an additional requirement under Regulation 59(3)? If so, why? Any information on impacts, costs and benefits of adoption to your business/industry would be helpful.

#### 4. AS/NZS 3003 Electrical installations – patient areas

We propose amending the reference to AS/NZS 3003 to refer to the latest version of the standard: AS/NZS 3003:2018.

Please be aware that this latest version provides more flexibility for supply of electricity to patient treatment equipment when that equipment is being used in residential locations, including private homes and retirement homes or aged care facilities.

We propose an immediate transition because we think this standard improves the provision of quality healthcare in private homes. We want those affected by the inclusion of the standard to benefit from improved healthcare services and outcomes. Regarding any installations that are currently being installed, or in transit to New Zealand or are the subject of an irrevocable purchasing order by a person in New Zealand, these can continue operating safely under the 2011 version of the standard.

The electricity regulations also specify safety requirements for the installation and regular inspection of private electrical medical equipment, to ensure the equipment is electrically safe.

#### Questions

9) Do you agree or disagree with the proposed change to this standard, and the proposed immediate transition?

#### 5. IEC 62841 series – hand-held motor-operated electric tools

The IEC has introduced a new series for hand-held motor-operated electric tools (IEC 62841 SER). This series is intended to replace much of the IEC 60745 series. The IEC recommends allowing a 36 month transition period from the publication of each standard in the series before it is adopted. Where a part of the 60745 series and part of the 62841 series both apply





to an equipment type, they have both been cited with a 36 month transition period to ensure the equipment is safe to operate.

In some cases, there is no applicable standard in the 60745 series to reference, and the corresponding 62841 standard will not be published for 36 months. In these instances, we propose referencing the relevant part of the 62841 series to ensure there is a minimum standard for health and safety, and regulatory compliance.

#### Questions

- 10) Do you agree or disagree with any of these proposed updates to standards or any of the proposed transition times to recognise the relevant updated standard? Please identify which of these standards is of interest and tell us why you disagree. Please also indicate any suggestions or changes that should be made.
- 11) Have we missed, or incorrectly identified, the latest version of any standards? Which ones did we miss, and why should they be included?
- 12) If you disagree with our assessment of whether a standard will have a minimal impact to adopt, please advise which standard and why its adoption is not straightforward.
- 13) What are the costs and benefits to your business/sector from adopting the latest versions of standards referenced in the electricity and gas safety regulations?

# What new standards in the electricity safety regulations are proposed?

In table A, we have identified additional product standards for inclusion in Schedule 4 of the Electricity (Safety) Regulations 2010. These standards have been developed since the last update of the regulations in 2013/14 and address new areas of electrical safety.

#### New standards for electric vehicle charging infrastructure

To support the anticipated uptake in use of electric vehicles as part of New Zealand's response to climate change, we need to be sure their charging systems and the required electrical infrastructure is safe. Having applicable standards cited in the regulations will support businesses and consumers to adapt to regulatory guidance on how to safely charge electric vehicles.

WorkSafe currently issues safety guidelines for safety of electric vehicle charging, intended to ensure electric vehicle supply equipment suitable for New Zealand is supplied, installed and used in line with electrical and workplace health and safety regulatory requirements. However, there are no current standards cited in the regulations related to electric vehicle charging infrastructure, as the technologies have been developing at a rapid pace.

We have included 20 standards to introduce to the regulations to provide certainty and strengthen the safety aspects of electric vehicle charging infrastructure. These standards relate





to 14 different aspects of electric vehicle safety. We consider these standards provide a comprehensive basis to regulate the safety of charging electric vehicles. We are proposing to only reference electric vehicle charging standards from the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) and North America, because we think they are the most relevant and most advanced in an area where technology has been progressing quickly.

Aspects of electric vehicle safety covered by the proposed standards include:

- Plugs, sockets, etc.
- Conductive charging systems
- Electrical connections
- A.C. and D.C. charging equipment (including stations)
- Power supply
- Wireless power transfer

We believe these standards should be recognised immediately for transition, to enable the supply and installation of infrastructure for rapidly developing technologies.

We propose adding a new product category clause into Schedule 4 for these standards.

#### Other new electrical standards

In addition to electric vehicle charging infrastructure, we propose including an additional 23 standards. The majority of these standards did not exist when the regulations were amended in 2013/14, or did not get included in that update.

Table A shows the full list of proposed new standards with an explanation of why we are proposing to include them.

We propose to include:

- a new standard for battery systems that are commonly used in association with photovoltaic systems
- a new standard about grid connection of energy
- six new standards in the household appliances section, including a standard about refrigerating appliances using flammable refrigerants. These standards recognise the increased likelihood of safety risks from the uptake of refrigeration appliances with flammable refrigerants, as New Zealand moves away from refrigerants using hydrofluorocarbons<sup>2</sup>
- four new standards in the section for switches for circuits, installation protective devices and connection devices
- eight new standards in the section for hand-held motor-operated electric tools which recognise new types of equipment
- a new standard for audio and video products
- a new standard for electrocardiographs
- a new standard for cosmetic and beauty care appliances incorporating lasers.

#### Impact

We have identified these standards as potentially having less risk of harm at work, as the workers using the technology will need to be registered and trained as appropriate. There could be a potential cost for workers whose businesses do not offer to fund the cost of re-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See the Montreal Protocol commitment to reduce use of hydrofluorocarbons.





training to install or use the new equipment, despite health and safety training being a requisite to conduct the work, as prescribed in the electricity regulations. Similarly, contractors or self-owned businesses could suffer increased costs of compliance if use of the new technology became an industry standard. We are seeking your feedback on the nature of any costs.

There are safety gains from introducing new technologies for workers, businesses, and consumers, but there should at minimum be references to appropriate standards in the regulations, before these technologies penetrate New Zealand markets. We are seeking information on the impact of adopting these new standards to inform our risk impact analysis.

#### Questions

- 14) Do you agree or disagree with including any of the proposed new standards in Schedule 4 of the Electricity (Safety) Regulations 2010? Please identify which standard(s) and explain why you agree or disagree and what alternative standard(s) you would propose (if any).
- 15) What is the impact (for example, additional costs, risks and benefits) of adopting these new standards? Any information you can provide on costs and benefits of adoption to your business/industry would be helpful.

# What changes to references to certification regimes and conformance assessment bodies in the gas regulations are proposed?

For gas appliances and fittings to be sold in New Zealand, they must be certified to the standards listed in Schedule 2A in the Gas (Safety and Measurement) Regulations 2010. This certification must be carried out by a certification body listed in the regulations.

New Zealand has no gas certification system of its own, reflecting the size of our domestic market. We recognise gas product certification from three principal regimes that supply our market – Australia, North America and Europe. There have been changes to the European certification regime and the Australia/New Zealand conformance system for gas products since the regulations were last updated in 2013/14.

There is a need to provide certainty through the regulations to gas appliance importers on current certification and conformance regimes followed in New Zealand.

#### Recognising Europe's new certification regime for gas products

The European Directive system was completely repealed and replaced by the European Gas Appliances Regulations (GAR) on 21 April 2018. We propose amending the gas safety regulations to recognise the European GAR Regulation EU 2016/426.

The gas safety regulations recognise certification bodies that are working within the European Directive EU 2009/142/EC or the EU Directive 90/396/ECC. These are referred to as the Gas Appliance Directives.





The Gas Appliance Directives were replaced by the Gas Appliances Regulation (GAR) in April 2018. The European GAR has revoked the status of certification of appliances under the Gas Appliance Directive. Appliances certified within the new GAR are not recognised formally in New Zealand law. We understand this is creating uncertainty for New Zealand importers and suppliers about what is needed for compliance.

#### Approach

We understand that any alternative option, without recognising the new GAR certification system in the gas regulations, would pose a level of detriment to the safety, trade and supply functions of businesses, importers/exporters, manufacturers, retail suppliers, and consumers using European-made gas products. We propose an immediate transition.

#### Impact

We think that the impacts from updating the outdated references to the European certification regime in the gas regulations would be largely minimal on New Zealand businesses and consumers, but positive for importers/exporters of gas products. In 2018, the GAR incorporated new legislative frameworks setting out the requirements for gas products and revoked the status of certified products recognised in the previous legislation.

For importers, there may be reduced total costs, as the New Zealand regulatory system would no longer require a different set of standards to be met for products to be deemed compliant and therefore saleable.

We would like to hear from you on whether the transition to recognise this regime should be immediate, or phased to inform our risk impact analysis.

#### Questions

- 16) Do you agree or disagree with amending the gas safety regulations to recognise the Gas Appliance Regulations? If not, why not?
- 17) What impact would this amendment have for you on importing and supplying gas appliances from the European Union, and why?
- 18) What, if any, transitional provisions are necessary?

#### Recognising the new body certifying gas products in Australia

BSI Group (Australia and New Zealand) Pty Limited, gained recognition to certify gas appliances to 'Australian' standards in late 2018.

We propose amending the gas safety regulations to add the BSI Group (Australia and New Zealand) Pty Limited to the list of certification bodies in Schedule 2A.

#### Approach

We understand that any alternative option, without recognising the new conformance body in the gas regulations would be detrimental to the safety, trade and supply functions of businesses, importers/exporters, manufacturers, retail suppliers, and consumers using Australian-made or New Zealand-made gas products. We propose an immediate transition.

#### Impact

Australia is the closest primary importer/exporter of gas products from New Zealand. We strongly recommend updating the regulations to reflect the recent accreditation of BSI Group (Australia and New Zealand) Pty Limited to certify gas appliances to 'Australian' standards. We





think that recognising this body will allow New Zealand importers and consumers to engage in safer, freer, and fairer trade of gas products. New Zealand importers may face a decrease in total costs as the BSI group provides a means of certification, recognised in the gas regulations, that is coherent with both the Australian and New Zealand safety regulations. Access to safe and complaint gas appliances is likely to improve as New Zealand formally recognises the conformance body in the regulations, providing assurance to retailers and consumers that the products they buy are safe and compliant.

There are also positive trade implications from updating the references to the conformance group more generally, enabling New Zealand to fulfil its obligations as a member of the World Trade Organisation to promote fair and equal trade and access to new or developing products in international markets.

We would expect the number of affected businesses to be small as New Zealand lacks its own gas certification regime, and the market will already be relying on existing conformance arrangements to some extent as Australia is one of New Zealand's primary (and closest) trading partners of gas products. Industry is likely to be aware of the conformance body, and the associated costs of meeting the new compliance standards. For importers/exporters, there may be reduced costs, as the New Zealand regulatory system would no longer require a different set of standards to be met for products to be deemed compliant and therefore saleable.

#### Questions

- 19) Do you agree or disagree with recognising BSI Group (AS/NZ) as a conformance body for gas appliances and specified fittings certified under the Australian regime?
- 20) Please identify whether you think phased or immediate transition would be more effective to reduce total costs to your industry and/or sector, and why.
- 21) How would this change affect your ability to import gas appliances and fittings from Australia?
- 22) Would this change be likely to result in any additional costs or savings in your industry?

#### We are not proposing to make any changes for gas products certified in Britain

There is a current agreement between the New Zealand and the United Kingdom Governments which means that Brexit will not affect existing abilities for gas products to enter the market.

New Zealand intends to build on its relationship with the UK, and its relationship with the EU, as the UK leaves the EU. In addition, we expect Britain to use the existing European Gas Appliances Regulation (GAR) to certify gas appliances and fittings in the short to medium term.





# We propose making some minor changes to the structure of Schedule 4 of the electricity safety regulations

We propose making some minor changes to the structure of Schedule 4 of the Electricity (Safety) Regulations 2010.

#### **Beauty therapy products**

We propose moving beauty therapy products into their own category in Schedule 4 (clause 16) of the Electricity (Safety) Regulations. While some items could be included in the *Household appliances* and *similar electrical appliances* category, the standards for sunbeds and appliances with lasers and intense light sources do not easily fit into that category.

#### **Electrical medical devices**

We propose moving the general medical equipment standards to their own section at the start of the clause for electrical medical devices. These standards run in parallel with the other standards in the section and are not specific to any particular piece of equipment. As their application is more general, we think it more appropriate to list them at the start of the section.

#### Changing how standards are cited

We also propose adopting a more uniform method for the citation of standards in Schedule 4. Currently, IEC Standards are cited using various formats. This can be confusing when reading the regulations.

Wherever possible, in Schedule 4, we propose to only cite applicable international standards. This has been done to provide uniformity with an international market, and clarity across these regulations. Where necessary, the applicable IEC Standard will be modified by the AS/NZS version of that standard, or the AS/NZS version will be cited. Where citation occurs in this way, it is to ensure the electricity or gas product meets New Zealand specific safety requirements, including voltage, frequency and pin configuration.

#### Questions

- 23) Do you agree or disagree with moving the beauty therapy appliances into a separate category in Schedule 4?
- 24) Do you agree or disagree with moving the general medical equipment standards to their own section at the start of the clause for electrical medical devices?
- 25) Will the proposed changes to referenced IEC Standards in Schedule 4 make it easier to understand the regulations? Or not? Please explain why.





### **Next steps**

After consultation has closed on tbc 2021, we will review your feedback on these proposals. Informed by your feedback, we will then advise the Government about adopting the new versions of the standards cited in the Electricity (Safety) Regulations 2010 and Gas (Safety and Measurement) Regulations 2010, and the other proposals in this consultation document in tbc 2021. We propose to finalise amendments to legislation for commencement on tbc 2021.

We are also considering approaches for streamlining the update of standards in the regulations in the future.

#### **NEW ESR Standards**

#### <u>Schedule 4</u>

#### <u>Clause 1</u>

#### Household Appliances and similar

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Proposed change and rationale
Commercial microwave appliances with	New standard	IEC 60335-2-110 Ed 1.0 (2013)	Immediate adoption of new standard – this
insertion or contacting applicators		Household and similar electrical appliances -	standard only came into existence in 2013 &
		Safety - Part 2-110: Particular requirements	is included to broaden the scope of this
		for commercial microwave appliances with	schedule in line with new technological
		insertion or contacting applicators	developments.
Electric ondal mattress with a non-flexible	New standard	IEC 60335-2-111 Ed 1.0 (2015)	Immediate adoption of new standard –
heated part		Household and similar electrical appliances -	standard only came into existence in 2015
		Safety - Part 2-111: Particular requirements	
		for electric ondol mattress with a non-flexible	
		heated part	
Electrical heat pumps, air conditioners, and	New standard	IEC 60335-2-40 Ed 6.0 (2018)	Immediate adoption of new standard –
dehumidifiers using flammable refrigerants		Household and similar electrical appliances -	latest edition only with immediate effect to
		Safety - Part 2-40: Particular requirements	address issues of flammable refrigerants
		for electrical heat pumps, air-conditioners	
		and dehumidifiers	
Refrigerating appliances, ice-cream	New standard	IEC 60335-2-24 Ed 7.2 (2017)	Immediate adoption of new standard as
appliances, and ice-makers using flammable		Household and similar electrical appliances -	modified by Annex ZZ of As/NZS

refrigerants		Safety - Part 2-24: Particular requirements for refrigerating appliances, ice-cream appliances and ice makers	60335.2.24:2010 including Amendments 1 and 2 – latest edition only to address issues of flammable refrigerants
Robotic battery powered electrical lawnmowers	New standard	IEC 60335-2-107 Ed 2.0 (2017) Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-107: Particular requirements for robotic battery powered electrical lawnmowers	Immediate adoption of new standard – standard only came into existence in 2012 and broadens the scope of this schedule in line with technological developments
Self-balancing personal transport devices for use with batteries containing alkaline or other non-acid electrolytes	New standard	IEC 60335-2-114 Ed 1.0 (2018) Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-114: Particular requirements for self-balancing personal transport devices for use with batteries containing alkaline or other non-acid electrolytes	Immediate adoption of new standard – this standard only came into existence in 2018 and broadens the scope of this schedule in line with technological developments

#### <u>Clause 5</u>

#### Switches for circuits, installation protective devices, and connection devices

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Proposed change and rationale
Arc fault detection devices	New standard	IEC 62605 Ed 1.1 (2017) General requirements for arc fault detection devices	Immediate adoption of new standard – only came into existence in 2013
DC isolators	New Standard	IEC 60947-3 Ed 3.2 (2015) Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear - Part 3: Switches, disconnectors, switch- disconnectors and fuse-combination units	New standard – this is included as its own standard due to technical developments concerning DC isolators
Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear assemblies - General rules	New Standard	IEC 61439-1 Ed 2.0 (2011) Low-voltage switchgear and control gear assemblies - Part 1: General rules	Immediate adoption of new standard – provides greater breadth and ensures subsequent parts compliance with this part 1. Standard is already 8 years old, no transition needed.
Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear assemblies - Power switchgear and controlgear assemblies	New standard	IEC 61439-2 Ed. 2.0 (2011) Low-voltage switchgear and control gear assemblies - Power switchgear and	Immediate adoption of new standard - provides greater breadth ensures subsequent parts compliance with this part

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Proposed change and rationale
			2. Standard is already 8 years old, no transition needed.

#### Clause 6

#### Hand-held Motor-operated Electric tools

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Proposed change and rationale
Die grinders and small rotary tools	New standard	IEC 60745-2-23 Ed 1.0 (2012)	Immediate adoption of new standard –
		Hand-held motor-operated electric tools -	standard only came into existence in 2012
		Safety - Part 2-23: Particular requirements	& broadens scope of this schedule in line
		for die grinders and small rotary tools	with technological developments
Mixers	New Standard	IEC 62841-2-10 Ed 1.0 (2017)	Immediate adoption of new standard
		Electric motor-operated hand-held tools,	
		transportable tools and lawn and garden	
		machinery - Safety - Part 2.10: Particular	
		requirements for	
		hand-held mixers	
Transportable bench grinders	New standard	IEC 62841-3-4 Ed 1.0 (2016)	Immediate adoption of new standard –
		Electric motor-operated hand-held tools,	broadens the scope of this clause for new
		transportable tools and lawn and garden	equipment.
		machinery - Safety - Part 3.4: Particular	
		requirements for transportable bench	
		grinders	

Transportable diamond drills with liquid system	New standard	IEC 62841-3-6 Ed 1.0 (2014) Electric motor-operated hand-held tools, transportable tools and lawn and garden machinery - Safety - Part 3.6: Particular requirements for transportable diamond drills with liquid system	Immediate adoption of new standard – broadens the scope of this clause for new equipment.
Transportable drills	New standard	IEC 62841-3-13 Ed 1.0 (2017) Electric motor-operated hand-held tools, transportable tools and lawn and garden machinery - Safety - Part 3.13: Particular requirements for transportable drills	Immediate adoption of new standard – broadens the scope of this clause for new equipment. Though IEC recommends adopting from 2020, there is no prior applicable standard.
Transportable mitre saws	New standard	IEC 62841-3-9 Ed 1.0 (2014) Electric motor-operated hand-held tools, transportable tools and lawn and garden machinery - Safety - Part 3.9: Particular requirements for transportable mitre saws	Immediate adoption of new standard – broadens the scope of this clause for new equipment.
Transportable table saws	New standard	IEC 62841-3-1 Ed 1.0 (2014) Electric motor-operated hand-held tools, transportable tools and lawn and garden machinery - Safety - Part 3.1: Particular requirements for	Immediate adoption of new standard – broadens the scope of this clause for new equipment.
Transportable threading machines	New standard	IEC 62841-3-12 Ed 1.0 (2017) Electric motor-operated hand-held tools, transportable tools and lawn and garden machinery - Safety - Part 3.12: Particular requirements for transportable threading machines	Immediate adoption of new standard – broadens the scope of this clause for new equipment. Though IEC recommends adopting from 2020, there is no prior applicable standard.

#### <u>Clause 8</u>

#### Audio and video products

Audio & video products Applicable standard Latest edition Suggested change and ration	ale

Safety aspects for DC power transfer through	NEW STANDARD	IEC 62368-3 Ed1.0 (2017)	Immediate adoption of new standard –
communication cables and ports		Audio/video, information and communication	standard only came into existence in 2017
		technology equipment - Part 3: Safety	and broadens the scope of this schedule in
		aspects for DC power transfer through	line with technological developments
		communication cables and ports	

#### Clause 10

#### **Electrical medical devices**

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
Critical care ventilators	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2- 12 Ed 1.0	Cited standard has been withdrawn and replaced by:	Immediate transition to most recent ISO standard.
		150 80601-2-12 Ed 1.0 (2011) Medical electrical equipment – Part 2.12: Particular requirements for basic safety and essential performance of critical care ventilators	
Electrocardiographs	NEW STANDARD	Cited standard is current <u>IEC 60601-2-25 Ed 2.0 (2011)</u> Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-25: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of	This standard was in the previous regulations, but was included in the row below (Electrocardiographic monitoring equipment). This standard has been introduced on its
		electrocardiographs	own as a clarification of the standard below. The purpose is to separate the standards for Electrocardiographs and the equipment that

			monitors electrocardiographs.
Multifunction patient monitoring equipment	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2- 49 Ed 2.0	Cited Standard has been withdrawn and replaced. See standard below.	Immediate transition to latest relevant IEC standard
		IEC 80601-2-49 Ed 1.0 (2018) Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-49: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of multifunction patient monitors	

#### Clause 16

#### **Beauty Therapy appliances**

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Suggested change and rationale
Cosmetic and beauty care appliances	New standard	IEC 60335-2-113 Ed 1.0 2016	Immediate adoption of new standard –
incorporating lasers and intense light sources		Household and similar electrical appliances -	standard only came into existence in 2016
		Safety - Part 2-113: Particular requirements	and addresses rising prominence of such
		for cosmetic and beauty care appliances	equipment.
		incorporating lasers and intense light sources	

#### Clause 17

#### **Electric Vehicles**

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Suggested change and rationale
Charging System Equipment	<u>UL 2202 Ed 2 (2009)</u>	1.1 These requirements cover conductive	Please see attached summary document

### Standard for Electric Vehicle (EV) Charging System Equipment

UL2202 In conjunction with UL 2231-1 and UL 2231-2 with the alterations that the device is certified to 230 V to earth, at 50 Hz on an MEN system of supply.

#### <u>UL 2231-1 Ed 2 (2012)</u>

Standard for Safety for Personnel Protection Systems for Electric Vehicle (EV) Supply Circuits: General Requirements

### UL 2231-2 Ed 2 (2012)

Standard for Safety for Personnel Protection Systems for Electric Vehicle (EV) Supply Circuits: Particular Requirements for Protection Devices for Use in Charging Systems charging system equipment intended to be supplied by a branch circuit of 600 volts or less for recharging the storage batteries in over-the-road electric vehicles (EV). The equipment includes off board and on board chargers. Off-board equipment may be considered for indoor use only or indoor/outdoor use. On board equipment is always considered outdoor use. Off board equipment is intended to be installed in accordance with the National Electrical Code, NFPA 70.

1.1 revised October 5, 2012
1.2 For the purposes of this standard, the term "electric vehicle", designated throughout by the initials "EV", is considered to cover electric vehicles, hybrid electric vehicles, and plug-in versions of these vehicles.

1.3 Electric vehicle charging system equipment that is not a complete assembly and depends upon installation in an end product for compliance with the requirements in this standard is investigated under the requirements of this standard and the standard for the end product. On board chargers that rely upon specific installation requirements within an EV for compliance with the requirements in this standard, are to be evaluated based on those installation requirements and equipment.
1.3 revised October 5, 2012

 1.4 These requirements do not cover battery chargers covered by the Standard for Battery Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter Batteries, UL 1236, or the Standard for Industrial Battery Chargers, UL 1564.
 1.5 The requirements for devices or systems intended to reduce the risk of electric shock to the user in grounded or isolated circuits

		for charging electric vehicles are covered in	
		the Standard for Personnel Protection	
		Systems for Electric Vehicle (EV) Supply	
		Circuits; Part 1: General Requirements, UL	
		2231-1, and the Standard for Personnel	
		Protection Systems for Electric Vehicle (EV)	
		Supply Circuits; Part 2: Particular	
		Requirements for Protective Devices for Use	
		in Charging Systems, UL 2231-2.	
		1.6 The requirements in clauses 2 – 84 apply	
		directly to off board charging equipment.	
		Supplement SA applies directly to on board	
		charging equipment.	
		1.6 added April 22, 2011	
Conductive charging system -	IEC 61851-1 Ed 3.0 (2017)	Applies to EV supply equipment for charging	
conductive endiging system	Electric vehicle conductive charging system -	electric road vehicles, with a rated supply	
	Part 1: General requirements	voltage up to 1 000 V AC or up to 1 500 V DC	
	rure 1. General requirements	and a rated output voltage up to 1 000 V AC	
		or up to 1 500 V DC. Electric road vehicles	
		(EV) cover all road vehicles, including plug-in	
		hybrid road vehicles (PHEV), that derive all or	
		part of their energy from on-board	
		rechargeable energy storage systems (RESS).	
		The aspects covered in this standard include:	
		- the characteristics and operating	
		conditions of the EV supply equipment;	
		- the specification of the connection	
		between the EV supply equipment and the	
		EV;	
		- the requirements for electrical safety for	
		the EV supply equipment.	
		This third edition cancels and replaces the	
		second edition published in 2010. It	
		constitutes a technical revision.	
		This edition includes the following significant	
		technical changes with respect to the	
		previous edition:	
		a) The contents of IEC 61851-1:2010 have	

been re-ordered. Numbering of clauses has
changed as new clauses were introduced and
some contents moved for easy reading. The
following lines give an insight to the new
ordering in addition to the main technical
changes.
b) All requirements from IEC 61851-22 have
been moved to this standard, as work on IEC
61851-22 has ceased.
c) Any requirements that concern EMC have
been removed from the text and are
expected to be part of the future version of
61851-21-2.
d) Clause 4 contains the original text from IEC
61851-1:2010 and all general requirements
from Clause 6 of IEC 61851-1:2010.
e) Clause 5 has been introduced to provide
classifications for EV supply equipment.
f) Previous general requirements of Clause 6
have been integrated into Clause 4. Clause 6
contains all Mode descriptions and control
requirements. Specific requirements for the
combined use of AC and DC on the same
contacts are included.
g) Clause 9 is derived from previous Clause 8.
Adaptation of the description of DC
accessories to allow for the DC charging
modes that have only recently been
proposed by industry and based on the
standards IEC 61851-23, IEC 61851-24 as well
as IEC 62196-1, IEC 62196-2 and IEC 62196-3.
Information and tables contained in the IEC
62196 series standards have been removed
from this standard.
h) Clause 10 specifically concerns the
requirements for adaptors, initially in Clause
6.
i) Clause 11 includes new requirements for
the protection of the cable.
j) Specific requirements for equipment that
J) opcome requirements for equipment that

is not covered in the IEC 62752 remain in the	
present document.	
k) Previous Clause 11 is now treated in	
Clauses 12 to 13. The requirements in 61851-	
1 cover the EV supply equipment of both	
mode 2 and mode 3 types, with the	
exception in-cable control and protection	
devices for mode 2 charging of electric road	
vehicles (IC-CPD) which are covered by IEC	
62752.	
I) Clause 14 gives requirements on	
automatic reclosing of protection	
equipment.	
m) Clause 16 gives requirements for the	
marking of equipment and the contents of	
the installation and user manual. This makes	
specific mention of the need to maintain	
coherence with the standards for the fixed	
installation. It also contains an important text	
on the markings for temperature ratings.	
n) Annex A has been reviewed to introduce	
complete sequences and tests and to make	
the exact cycles explicit. Annex A in this	
edition supersedes IEC TS 62763 (Edition 1).	
o) Annex B is normative and has	
requirements for proximity circuits with and	
without current coding.	
p) Previous Annex C has been removed and	
informative descriptions of pilot function and	
proximity function implementations initially	
in Annex B are moved to Annex C.	
q) New informative Annex D describing an	
alternative pilot function system has been	
introduced.	
r) Dimensional requirements for free space	
to be left around socket-outlets used for EV	
energy supply are given in the informative	
Annex E.	
s) The inclusion of protection devices within	
the EV supply equipment could, in some	

		cases, contribute to the protection against	
		electric shock as required by the installation.	
		This is covered by the information required	
		for the installation of EV supply equipment in	
		Clause 16 (Marking).	
Connection to an external electric power	<u>ISO 17409:2015</u>	Specifies electric safety requirements for	
supply – Safety requirements	Electrically propelled road vehicles –	conductive connections of electrically	
	connection to an external electric power	propelled road vehicles to an external	
	supply – Safety requirements	electric power supply using a plug or vehicle	
		inlet.	
		It applies to electrically propelled road	
		vehicles with voltage class B electric circuits.	
		In general, it may apply to motorcycles and	
		mopeds if no dedicated standards for these	
		vehicles exist.	
		It applies only to vehicle power supply	
		circuits. It applies also to dedicated power	
		supply control functions used for the	
		connection of the vehicle to an external	
		electric power supply.	
		It does not provide requirements regarding	
		the connection to a non-isolated d.c.	
		charging station.	
		It does not provide comprehensive safety	
		information for manufacturing, maintenance,	
		and repair personnel.	
		The requirements when the vehicle is not	
		connected to the external electric power	
		supply are specified in ISO 6469-3.	
		NOTE 1 This International Standard does not	
		contain requirements for vehicle power	
		supply circuits using protection by class II or	
		double/reinforced insulation but it is not the	
		intention to exclude such vehicle	

		applications.	
		NOTE 2 Requirements for EV supply	
		equipment are specified in IEC 61851.	
		A revised edition is currently being voted on.	
DC electric vehicle charging station	IEC 61851-23 Ed 1.0 (2014)	Gives the requirements for d.c. electric	
	Electric vehicle conductive charging system -	vehicle (EV) charging stations, herein also	
	Part 23: DC electric vehicle charging station	referred to as "DC charger", for conductive	
		connection to the vehicle, with an a.c. or d.c.	
		input voltage up to 1 000 V a.c. and up to 1	
		500 V d.c. according to IEC 60038. It provides	
		the general requirements for the control	
		communication between a d.c. EV charging	
		station and an EV. The requirements for	
		digital communication between d.c. EV	
		charging station and electric vehicle for	
		control of d.c. charging are defined in IEC	
		61851-24.	
		Due to further technical developments in the	
		field of electric vehicles charging, the	
		requirements in IEC 61851-23:2014 to fulfil	
		the safety objective "protection against	
		electric shock" under single fault condition	
		by limiting the capacitance energy, may not	
		cover all possible combinations of charging	
		stations and vehicles. Since the charging	
		process links the charging infrastructure with	
		the electric vehicle, the requirements laid	
		down in <b>ISO 17409:2015</b> are also relevant for	
		the electrical safety of the charging process.	
		The approach of limiting the capacitance	
		energy will not be sufficient for the safety objective "protection against electric shock"	
		under single fault condition in all relevant	
		cases. Therefore, this warning is issued for	
		both standards. It is as always strongly	
		recommended that users of standards	
		additionally perform a risk assessment.	
		Specifically in this case, standards users shall	
		specifically in this case, standards users shall	

		select proper means to fulfil safety	
		requirements in the system of charging	
		station and electric vehicle.	
		This publication is to be read in conjunction	
		with IEC 61851-1:2010. The contents of the	
		corrigendum of May 2016 have been	
		included in this copy.	
Electric vehicle wireless power transfer	IEC 61980-1 Ed 1.0 (2015)	Applies to the equipment for the wireless	
(WPT) systems - Part 1: General	Electric vehicle wireless power transfer (WPT)	transfer of electric power from the supply	
requirements	systems - Part 1: General requirements	network to electric road vehicles for	
		purposes of supplying electric energy to the	
		RESS (Rechargeable energy storage system)	
		and/or other on-board electrical systems in	
		an operational state when connected to the	
		supply network, at standard supply voltages	
		ratings per IEC 60038 up to 1 000 V a.c. and	
		up to 1 500 V d.c. This standard also applies	
		to Wireless Power Transfer (WPT) equipment	
		supplied from on-site storage systems (e.g.	
		buffer batteries, etc.).	
		This publication is to be read in conjunction	
		with the IEC 61980 series. The contents of	
		the corrigendum of January 2017 have been	
		included in this copy.	
In-cable control and protection device for	IEC 62752 Ed 1.1 (2018)	Applies to in-cable control and protection	
mode 2 charging of electric road vehicles (IC-	In-cable control and protection device for	devices (IC-CPDs) for mode 2 charging of	
CPD)	mode 2 charging of electric road vehicles (IC-	electric road vehicles, hereafter referred to	
	CPD)	as IC-CPD including control and safety	
		functions. This standard applies to portable	
		devices performing simultaneously the	
		functions of detection of the residual	
		current, of comparison of the value of this	
		current with the residual operating value and	
		of opening of the protected circuit when the	
		residual current exceeds this value. This	
		consolidated version consists of the first	
		edition (2016) and its amendment 1 (2018).	
		Therefore, no need to order amendment in	
		addition to this publication.	
Plugs, Receptacles, and Couplers for Electric	UL 2251 ED 4 (2017)	1.1 These requirements cover EV plugs, EV	

Vehicles	Standard for Plugs, Receptacles, and	receptacles, vehicle inlets, vehicle	
	Couplers for Electric Vehicles	connectors, and EV breakaway couplings,	
		rated up to 800 amperes and up to 600 volts	
		ac or dc. These devices are intended for use	
		with conductive electric vehicle supply	
		equipment (EVSE), and are intended to	
		facilitate the conductive connection from the	
		EVSE to the vehicle. These devices are for use	
		in either indoor or outdoor non-hazardous	
		locations in accordance with Annex A, Ref.	
		No. 1.	
		1.2 This Standard does not directly apply to	
		any device that is not intended for use as	
		described in 1.1.	
		1.3 In the text of this Standard, the term	
		"device" refers to any product covered by	
		this Standard. The letters "EV" refer to an	
		electric vehicle, including plug-in hybrid	
		vehicles, hybrid vehicles, electric vehicles,	
		battery electric vehicles, and similar vehicles.	
Plugs, socket-outlets, vehicle connectors and	IEC 62196-1 Ed 3.0 (2014)	Applicable to plugs, socket-outlets, vehicle	This standard was previously in the low-
vehicle inlets - Conductive charging of electric vehicles - Part 1: General	Plugs, socket-outlets, vehicle connectors and	connectors, vehicle inlets and cable assemblies for electric vehicles, herein	voltage equipment section.
	vehicle inlets - Conductive charging of electric vehicles - Part 1: General requirements	referred to as "accessories", intended for use	
requirements	Venicles - Part 1. General requirements	in conductive charging systems which	
		incorporate control means, with a rated	
		operating voltage not exceeding:	
		- 690 V a.c. 50 Hz to 60 Hz, at a rated current	
		not exceeding 250 A;	
		- 1 500 V d.c. at a rated current not	
		exceeding 400 A.	
		This third edition cancels and replaces the	
		second edition published in 2011 and	
		constitutes a technical revision. This edition	
		includes the following significant technical	
		changes with respect to the previous edition:	
		a) addition of a preferred operating voltage	
		of 1 000 V d.c.;	
		b) addition of a preferred rated current of 80	
		A d.c.;	

		c) addition of a provision for a combined	
		interface a.c./d.c.;	
		d) description of d.c. configurations	
		(previously under consideration);	
		e) addition of requirements pertaining to the	
		locking mechanism, the interlock and the	
		latching device;	
		f) addition of a test for accessories not	
		suitable for making and breaking an electrical	
		circuit under load;	
		g) Addition of requirements and tests for	
		insulated end caps.	
		Note: ed2.0 is already cited in schedule 4	
Plugs, socket-outlets, vehicle connectors and	IEC 62196-2 Ed 2.0 (2016)	Applies to plugs, socket-outlets, vehicle	
vehicle inlets - Conductive charging of	Plugs, socket-outlets, vehicle connectors and	connectors and vehicle inlets with pins and	
electric vehicles - Part 2: Dimensional	vehicle inlets - Conductive charging of electric	contact-tubes of standardized configurations,	
compatibility and interchangeability	vehicles - Part 2: Dimensional compatibility	herein referred to as accessories. They have	
requirements for a.c. pin and contact-tube	and interchangeability requirements for a.c.	a nominal rated operating voltage not	
accessories	pin and contact-tube accessories	exceeding 480 V a.c., 50 Hz to 60 Hz, and a	
		rated current not exceeding 63 A three-	
		phase or 70 A single phase, for use in	
		conductive charging of electric vehicles. This	
		second edition cancels and replaces the first	
		edition published in 2011 and constitutes a	
		technical revision. This second edition	
		includes the following significant technical	
		changes with respect to the previous edition.	
		a) Standard sheets for configurations type 2	
		and type 3 have been updated.	
		b) Configuration type 2 is now available with	
		optional shutter. This publication is to be	
		read in conjunction with IEC 62196-1:2014.	
Plugs, socket-outlets, vehicle connectors and	IEC 62196-3 Ed 1.0 (2014)	Applicable to vehicle couplers with pins and	
vehicle inlets - Conductive charging of	Plugs, socket-outlets, vehicle connectors and	contact-tubes of standardized configuration,	
electric vehicles - Part 3: Dimensional	vehicle inlets - Conductive charging of electric	herein also referred to as "accessories",	
compatibility and interchangeability	vehicles - Part 3: Dimensional compatibility	intended for use in electric vehicle	
requirements for d.c. and a.c./d.c. pin and	and interchangeability requirements for d.c.	conductive charging systems which	
contact-tube vehicle couplers	and a.c./d.c. pin and contact-tube vehicle	incorporate control means, with rated	
contact-tube venicle couplers	couplers		
	coupiers	operating voltage up to 1 500 V d.c. and	

		rated surrent up to 200 A and 1 000 March	
		rated current up to 250 A, and 1 000 V a.c.	
		and rated current up to 250 A. This part of	
		IEC 62196 applies to high power d.c.	
		interfaces and combined a.c./d.c. interfaces	
		of vehicle couplers specified in IEC 62196-	
		1:2014, and intended for use in conductive	
		charging systems for circuits specified in IEC	
		61851-1:2010, and IEC 61851-23:2014. This	
		publication is to be read in conjunction with	
		IEC 62196-1:2014.	
Residual Direct current detecting devices	IEC 62955 Ed 1.0 (2018)	Applies to residual direct current detecting	
, and the second se	Residual direct current detecting device	devices (RDC-DD) for permanently connected	
	(RDC-DD) to be used for mode 3 charging of	AC electric vehicle charging stations (mode 3	
	electrical vehicles	charging of electric vehicles, according to IEC	
		61851-1 and IEC 60364-7-722), hereafter	
		referred to as RDC-MD (residual direct	
		current monitoring device) or RDC-PD	
		(residual direct current protective device),	
		for rated voltages not exceeding 440 V AC	
		with rated frequencies of 50 Hz, 60 Hz or	
		50/60 Hz and rated currents not exceeding	
		125 A.	
Safety for Personnel Protection Systems for	<u>UL 2231-1 Ed 2 (2012)</u>	1.1 These requirements cover devices and	
Electric Vehicle (EV) Supply Circuits: General	Standard for Safety for Personnel Protection	systems intended for use in accordance with	
Requirements	Systems for Electric Vehicle (EV) Supply	Annex a, Ref. No. 1, to reduce the risk of	
	Circuits: General Requirements	electric shock to the user from accessible	
		parts, in grounded or isolated circuits for	
		charging electric vehicles. These circuits are	
	UL2594 In conjunction with UL 2231-1 and	external to or on board the vehicle.	
	UL 2231-2 with the alterations that the	1.2 The devices and systems covered by	
	device is certified to 230 V to earth, at 50 Hz	these requirements are compatible with the	
	on an MEN system of supply.	designs of charging systems and vehicles	
		where use is intended and are rated	
		accordingly. To assure compatibility, the	
	UL 2594 ED 2 (2016)	charging system, the vehicle, or both, are in	
	Standard for Electric Vehicle Supply	accordance with the features contained in	
	Equipment	1.3 – 1.5.	
		1.3 The type of vehicle covered by these	
	UL 2231-2 Ed 2 (2012)	requirements, including all accessible	
	Standard for Safety for Personnel Protection	conductive parts on the vehicle, has one or	
	Standard for Sujety for reisonner Protection	conductive parts on the vehicle, has one of	

Systems for Electric Vehicle (EV) Supply	more of the following:	
Circuits: Particular Requirements for	a) Provision for the connection of an	
Protection Devices for Use in Charging	equipment grounding conductor during	
Systems	battery charging, unless the vehicle has a	
	system of reinforced or double insulation or	
	all of the circuitry on the vehicle is	
	electrically isolated from the supply circuit,	
	b) Provision for the connection of ground-	
	monitoring conductors, where required,	
	c) Reinforced insulation, or is double-	
	insulated from the supply circuit, or	
	d) No direct connection between current-	
	carrying conductors and the vehicle chassis.	
	1.4 These requirements cover devices and	
	systems where the grounding path	
	impedance of the charging system to the	
	vehicle is less than or equal to the	
	impedance of the ungrounded conductor or	
	conductors.	
	1.5 These requirements cover devices and	
	systems where a continuous current less	
	than 70 mA RMS is available from any	
	accessible part of the charging system.	
	1.6 Devices covered by these requirements	
	are intended to interrupt the electric circuit	
	to the load when:	
	a) A fault current to ground exceeds some	
	predetermined value that is less than that	
	required to operate the overcurrent	
	protective device of the supply circuit,	
	b) The grounding path becomes open-	
	circuited or becomes an excessively high	
	impedance, or	
	c) A path to ground is detected on an	
	isolated (ungrounded) system.	
	1.7 These devices and systems are intended	
	to be applied on electrical systems or include	
	derived systems that are:	
	a) Either end-grounded or centrally	
	grounded when the operating voltage is 150	

		Vrms or less,	
		b) Centrally grounded when the operating	
		voltage is greater than 150 Vrms, or	
		c) Isolated (ungrounded).	
		1.8 Charging circuit-interrupting devices	
		covered by these requirements are	
		investigated for their ability to provide	
		protection based on:	
		a) The type of current (60 Hz AC, DC, a	
		combination of AC and DC, or AC at	
		frequencies greater than 60 Hz) present in	
		the circuit to be protected, and	
		b) Voltage.	
		1.9 In Mexico and the US, these	
		requirements do not cover ground-fault	
		circuit-interrupters (GFCIs) intended for use	
		as personnel protection in accordance with	
		the national electrical codes on grounded	
		120 Vrms or 127 Vrms to ground, 60 Hz	
		circuits. Such devices are covered under	
		Annex a, Ref. No. 2.	
		In Canada, these requirements do not cover	
		ground-fault circuit-interrupters (GFCIs) in	
		accordance with the national electrical code	
		on grounded 120 Vrms or 127 Vrms to	
		ground, 60 Hz circuits. Such devices are	
		covered under Annex a, Ref. No. 2.	
		1.10 This Standard includes the Scope,	
		Definitions, and Description of	
		Requirements, including the required	
		features of protection systems. The	
		standards in Annex a, Ref. No. 3 contain the	
		Performance and Construction requirements	
		for protective devices that would become a part of a charging system.	
Safety for Dersonnel Protection Systems for	UL 2231-2 Ed 2 (2012)	This Standard is intended to be used in	
Safety for Personnel Protection Systems for			
Electric Vehicle (EV) Supply Circuits:	Standard for Safety for Personnel Protection	conjunction with the general requirements	
Particular Requirements for Protection	Systems for Electric Vehicle (EV) Supply	of Annex a, Ref. No. 1. The requirements of	
Devices for Use in Charging Systems	Circuits: Particular Requirements for	Annex a, Ref. No. 1 apply unless modified by	
	Protection Devices for Use in Charging	this Standard.	

	Systems		
Supply Equipment	UL 2594 ED 2 (2016)	1.1 This Standard covers conductive electric	
	Standard for Electric Vehicle Supply	vehicle (EV) supply equipment with a primary	
	Equipment	source voltage of 600 V ac or less, with a	
		frequency of 50 or 60 Hz, and intended to	
		provide ac power to an electric vehicle with	
	UL2594 In conjunction with UL 2231-1 and	an on-board charging unit. This Standard	
	UL 2231-2 with the alterations that the	covers electric vehicle supply equipment	
	device is certified to 230 V to earth, at 50 Hz	intended for use where ventilation is not	
	on an MEN system of supply.	required.	
		1.2 With reference to 1.1, the following list	
		of examples of electric vehicle supply	
	<u>UL 2231-1 Ed 2 (2012)</u>	equipment are included in this Standard:	
	Standard for Safety for Personnel Protection	a) EV Cord Sets – Rated 125 Vac maximum,	
	Systems for Electric Vehicle (EV) Supply	16 A maximum, intended for indoor and	
	Circuits: General Requirements	outdoor use;	
		b) Fastened in place EV Charging Stations –	
	<u>UL 2231-2 Ed 2 (2012)</u>	Rated 250 Vac maximum, 40 A maximum,	
	Standard for Safety for Personnel Protection	intended for indoor or outdoor use;	
	Systems for Electric Vehicle (EV) Supply	c) Fixed in place EV Charging Stations –	
	Circuits: Particular Requirements for	Rated 600 Vac maximum, intended for	
	Protection Devices for Use in Charging	indoor or indoor/outdoor use; and	
	Systems	d) Fixed in place EV Power Outlet – Rated	
		600 Vac maximum, intended for indoor or	
		indoor/outdoor use.	
		For Mexico, use 127 Vac where 120 or 125	
		Vac is referenced in this Standard. In Canada	
		and the United States, this does not apply.	
		1.3 The products covered by this Standard	
		are intended for use in accordance with the	
		Installation Codes in Annex A, Ref. No.1.	
		1.4 This Standard does not cover cord sets or	
		power supply cords for applications other	
		than EV charging cord sets. For cord sets and	
		power supply cords not covered by this	
		Standard, refer to Annex A, Ref. No. 2 and	
		No. 3.	
		1.5 With reference to 1.2, this Standard does	
		not cover electric vehicle charging	
		equipment. For EV charging equipment not	

covered by this Standard, refer to Annex A,	
Ref. No. 4.	
1.6 This Standard does not cover electric	
vehicle connectors. For electric vehicle	
connectors not covered by this Standard,	
refer to Annex A, Ref. No. 5	
1.7 This Standard does not cover regular-use	
power outlets. For regular-use power outlets	
not covered by this Standard, refer to Annex	
A, Ref. No. 6.	
1.8 This Standard does not cover equipment	
intended for wireless power transfer, which	
may also be designated as wireless charging,	
inductive charging, magnetic resonance	
charging, or any other similar designation	
indicating the transfer of power from the	
EVSE to the vehicle through other than a	
conductive connection.	

## ESR Standards update

These tables below detail the proposed updates to the Electricity (Safety) Regulations (2010). Please see the attached summary document for full explanation of the complex issues.

## Contents

Schedule 2
Schedule 4
Clause 1
Clause 2 46
Clause 3
Clause 451
Clause 5
Clause 6
Clause 7
Clause 8
Clause 9
Clause 10
Clause 11
Clause 12
Clause 13
Clause 14

1

Clause 15	. 95
Clause 16	. 97
Clause 17	. 99

# Electricity (Safety) Regulations

# <u>Schedule 2</u>

# Electrical codes of practice referred to in regulations

Abbreviations used in regulations	Full title	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
ECP 34	New Zealand Electrical Code of	No changes to any of these codes	
	Practice for Electrical Safe Distances		
	(NZECP 34:2001) approved on 21		
	December 2001		
ECP 35	New Zealand Electrical Code of		
	Practice for Power Systems Earthing		
	(NZECP 35:1993) approved on 18		
	March 1993		
ECP 36	New Zealand Electrical Code of		
	Practice for Harmonic Levels (NZECP		
	36:1993) approved on 18 March 1993		
ECP 46	New Zealand Electrical Code of		
	Practice for High Voltage Live Line		
	Work (NZECP 46.2003) approved on 19		
	March 2003		
ECP 50	New Zealand Electrical Code of		
	Practice for Repair and Maintenance		
	of Domestic Electrical Appliances by		
	the Owner of the Appliance (NZECP		
	50:2004) approved on 27 July 2004		
ECP 51	New Zealand Electrical Code of		
	Practice for Homeowner/Occupier's		
	Electrical Wiring Work in Domestic		
	Installations (NZECP 51:2004)		
	approved on 27 July 2004		
ECP 60	New Zealand Electrical Code of		
	Practice for Inspection, Testing and		
	Certification of Low Voltage A.C.		
	Railway Signalling Control Circuits		
	(NZECP 60:1997) approved on 11		
	March 1998		

## Official Standards referred to in regulations

All applicable amendments in this section are to be referenced in full to ensure clarity.

Abbreviation used in regulations	Full title	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
AS 2290.1	AS 2290.1:1990: Electrical equipment for coal mines—Maintenance of electrical equipment for hazardous	Cited edition of standard has been superseded.	Immediate transition to most recent standard.
	areas	AS/NZS 2290.1:2014 Electrical equipment for coal mines - Introduction, inspection and maintenance - Part 1: For hazardous areas	Maintenance standard, no transition issue.
AS 2290.3	AS 2290.3:1990: Electrical equipment for coal mines—Maintenance and overhaul—Maintenance of gas detecting and monitoring equipment	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>AS/NZS 2290.3:2018</u> Electrical equipment for coal mines - Introduction, inspection and maintenance - Part 3: Gas detecting and monitoring equipment	Immediate transition to most recent standard. Amendment published 31/10/2019.
AS 4777.1	AS 4777.1:2005: Grid connection of energy systems via inverters—Part 1: Installation requirements	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>AS/NZS 4777.1:2016</u> <i>Grid connection of energy systems via</i> <i>inverters - Part 1: Installation</i> <i>requirements</i>	Immediate transition to most recent standard.
AS/NZS 1299	AS/NZS 1299:2009: Electrical equipment for mines and quarries— Explosion-protected three-phase restrained plugs and receptacles for working voltages up to and including 3.3 kV	One amendment to cited edition of standard since citation <u>AS/NZS 1299:2009:</u> Electrical equipment for mines and quarries—Explosion-protected three- phase restrained plugs and receptacles for working voltages up to and including 3.3 kV	Immediate transition to most recent standard including Amendment 1.
		AS/NZS 1299:2009 A1 Published 30/03/2012	

Abbreviation used in regulations	Full title	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
AS/NZS 1677.2	AS/NZS 1677.2:1998: Refrigerating systems—Part 2: Safety requirements for fixed applications: including Amendments 1 and 2	Cited edition of standards has been superseded. Revised standards are: <u>AS/NZS 5149.1:2016 A1</u> Refrigerating systems and heat pumps - Safety and environmental requirements - Part 1: Definitions, classification and selection criteria: Amendment 1:2018 Published 23/03/2018 <u>AS/NZS 5149.1:2016 A2</u> Refrigerating systems and heat pumps - Safety and environmental requirements Part 1: Definitions, classification and selection criteria: Amendment 2:2018 Published 19/07/2018	Immediate transition to: <u>AS/NZS 5149.1:2016 A1</u> Refrigerating systems and heat pumps - Safety and environmental requirements - Part 1: Definitions, classification and selection criteria: Amendment 1:2018 <u>AS/NZS 5149.1:2016 A2</u> Refrigerating systems and heat pumps - Safety and environmental requirements Part 1: Definitions, classification and selection criteria: Amendment 2:2018
AS/NZS 1747	AS/NZS 1747:2003: Reeling, trailing and feeder cables used for mining— Repair, testing and fitting of accessories	One amendment to cited standard since citation: <u>AS/NZS 1747:2003 A1</u> Reeling, trailing and feeder cables used for mining - Repair, testing and fitting of accessories: Amendment 1 Published 18/08/2005	Immediate transition to most recent standard including Amendment 1
AS/NZS 1802	AS/NZS 1802:2003: Electric cables— Reeling and trailing—For underground coal mining purposes	Cited standard has been superseded. <u>AS/NZS 1802:2018</u> Electric cables - Reeling and trailing - For underground coal mining	Immediate transition to most recent standard
AS/NZS 1826	AS/NZS 1826:2008: Electrical equipment for explosive gas atmospheres—Special protection—	Cited standard is current AS/NZS 1826:2008	No change

Abbreviation used in regulations	Full title	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
	Type of protection 's'	Electrical equipment for explosive gas atmospheres - Special protection - Type of protection 's'	
AS/NZS 1972	AS/NZS 1972:2006: Electric cables— Underground coal mining purposes— Other than reeling and trailing	Cited standard is current <u>AS/NZS 1972:2006:</u> Electric cables—Underground coal mining purposes—Other than reeling and trailing	No change
AS/NZS 2500	AS/NZS 2500:2004 Guide to the safe use of electricity in patient care	Cited standard is current <u>AS/NZS 2500:2004</u> <i>Guide to the safe use of electricity in</i> <i>patient care</i>	No change
AS/NZS 3000:2007	<ul> <li>AS/NZS 3000:2007: Electrical installations (known as the Australian/New Zealand Wiring Rules): including Amendments 1 and 2, subject to the following modifications: <ol> <li>In 4.5.2.3.2, change "warning sign shall be installed" to "warning sign shall be installed" to "warning sign shall be installed or fitted in domestic installations but may be omitted from all other installations".</li> <li>In 4.18.1(b) and (c), change "all live (active and neutral) conductors" to "all active conductors".</li> </ol> </li> <li>Add a new paragraph to 4.18.2: "In New Zealand, only electrical equipment that is directly associated with the gas supply may be</li> </ul>	Cited edition of standards has been superseded. AS/NZS 3000:2018 Electrical installations - Known as the Australian/New Zealand Wiring Rules Amendment 1 published 31/01/2020	Please see summary document

Abbreviation used in regulations	Full title	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
	<ul> <li>installed in the hazardous areas of a domestic installation, shown in figure 4.10."</li> <li>4. Replace 4.18.3 with "In New Zealand, only electrical equipment (including metering equipment) that is directly associated with the gas supply may be installed in the exclusion zones of a domestic installation in figure 4.11."</li> </ul>		
AS/NZS 3001	AS/NZS 3001:2008: Electrical installations—Transportable structures and vehicles including their site supplies: including Amendment 1	Cited standard is current Amendment A was superseded by amendment 1 on25/06/2012 AS/NZS 3001:2008 A1 Electrical Installations - Transportable structures and vehicles including their site supplies: Amendment 1:2012	No change
AS/NZS 3002	AS/NZS 3002:2008: Electrical installations—Shows and carnivals, subject to the variation that references to AS/NZS 3439.4 must be read as references to AS/NZS 3439.4:2009	Cited standard is current <u>AS/NZS 3002:2008</u> : Electrical installations—Shows and carnivals	No change
AS/NZS 3003	AS/NZS 3003:2011: Electrical installations—Patient areas	Cited edition of standards has been superseded. <u>AS/NZS 3003:2018</u> <i>Electrical installations - Patient areas</i> Amendment 1 published 29/07/2019	Transition: with immediate effect – significant change to provision of healthcare in homes. We do not want to create confusion by continuing the old rules when the new rules are more practical and facilitative than the old standard. Regulations 113, 118A and 118B will
			come into force, to allow for current

Abbreviation used in regulations	Full title	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
			installations, those currently being installed, those in transit to NZ and those that are the subject of an irrevocable purchasing order by a person in NZ to continue as normal. All of the above clauses should be amended to include the correct dates.
AS/NZS 3004.1	AS/NZS 3004.1:2008: Electrical installations—Marinas and recreational boats—Part 1: Marinas	Cited edition of standards has been superseded. <u>AS/NZS 3004.1:2014</u> Electrical installations - Marinas and boats - Part 1: Marinas	Immediate transition to most recent standard
AS/NZS 3004.2	AS/NZS 3004.2:2008: Electrical installations—Marinas and recreational boats—Part 2: Recreational boats installations	Cited edition of standards has been superseded. <u>AS/NZS 3004.2:2014</u> Electrical installations - Marinas and boats - Part 2: Boat installations Amendment 1 published 17/07/2015	Immediate transition to most recent standard
AS/NZS 3007	AS/NZS 3007:2013: Electrical equipment in mines and quarries— Surface installations and associated processing plant	Cited standard is current <u>AS/NZS 3007:2013:</u> Electrical equipment in mines and quarries—Surface installations and associated processing plant	No change
AS/NZS 3009	AS/NZS 3009:1998: Electric installations—Emergency power supplies in hospitals	Cited standard is current <u>AS/NZS 3009:1998:</u> Electric installations—Emergency power supplies in hospitals	No change
AS/NZS 3010	AS/NZS 3010:2005: Electrical installations—Generating sets	Cited edition of standards has been superseded. <u>AS/NZS 3010:2017</u> Electrical installations—Generating	Immediate transition to most recent standard

Abbreviation used in regulations	Full title	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
		sets	
AS/NZS 3012	AS/NZS 3012:2010: Electrical installations—Construction and demolition sites	One amendment to cited edition of standard since citation: <u>AS/NZS 3012:2019 A1</u> Electrical installations - Construction and demolition sites: Amendment 1 published 20/10/2015	Immediate transition to most recent standard including Amendment 1
AS/NZS 3014	AS/NZS 3014:2003: Electrical installations—Electric fences: including Amendment 1	Cited standard is current <u>AS/NZS 3014:2003:</u> Electrical installations—Electric fences: including Amendment 1	No change
AS/NZS 3016	AS/NZS 3016:2002: Electrical installations—Electric security fences: including Amendment 1	Cited standard is current <u>AS/NZS 3016:2002:</u> Electrical installations—Electric security fences: including Amendment 1	No change
AS/NZS 3019	AS/NZS 3019:2007: Electrical installations—Periodic verification	Cited standard is current <u>AS/NZS 3019:2007:</u> Electrical installations—Periodic verification	No change
AS/NZS 3112	AS/NZS 3112:2011: Approval and test specification—Plugs and socket- outlets: including Amendment 1	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>AS/NZS 3112:2017</u> Approval and test specification - Plugs and socket-outlets	Immediate transition to most recent standard
AS/NZS 3190	AS/NZS 3190:2011: Approval and test specification—Residual current devices (current-operated earth- leakage devices)	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>AS/NZS 3190:2016</u> Approval and test specification— Residual current devices (current- operated earth-leakage devices) Amendment 1 published 10/07/2020	Immediate transition to most recent standard

Abbreviation used in regulations	Full title	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
AS/NZS 3439	AS/NZS 3439.4.2009: Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear	Cited standard is current.	Immediate transition to:
	assemblies—Part 4: Particular	AS/NZS 3439.4.2009:	AS/NZS 61439.4:2016
	requirements for assemblies for	Low-voltage switchgear and	Low-voltage switchgear and
	construction sites (ACS)	controlgear assemblies—Part 4:	controlgear assemblies - Part 4:
		Particular requirements for assemblies	Particular requirements for assemblies
		for construction sites (ACS)	for construction sites (ACS)
		Standard will be superseded on	Or
		24/05/2021 by	
			<u>AS/NZS 3439.4.2009</u> :
		<u>AS/NZS 61439.4:2016</u>	Low-voltage switchgear and
		Low-voltage switchgear and	controlgear assemblies—Part 4:
		controlgear assemblies - Part 4:	Particular requirements for assemblies
		Particular requirements for assemblies for construction sites (ACS)	for construction sites (ACS) until 24/05/2021
		Jor construction sites (ACS)	until 24/05/2021
			This is an update to the most recent
			standard, with a transition period
			allowed to conform with Standards NZ
			recommendation.
AS/NZS 3551	AS/NZS 3551:2012: Management	Two Amendments to standard since	Immediate transition to most recent
	programs for medical devices	citation	standard including Amendments 1 and 2.
		AS/NZS 3551:2012 A1	
		Management programs for medical	
		equipment: Amendment 1	
		Published 29/10/2013	
		AS/NZS 3551:2012 A2	
		Management programs for medical	
		equipment: Amendment 2	
		Published 08/09/2016	
		Both Amendments incorporated	
AS/NZS 3760	AS/NZS 3760:2010: In-service safety inspection and testing of electrical	Cited standard is current	No change
	equipment: including Amendments 1	AS/NZS 3760:2010:	
	and 2	In-service safety inspection and testing	

AS/NZS 3800:2005: Electrical equipment for explosive	of electrical equipment: including Amendments 1 and 2 Cited edition of standard has been	
	Cited edition of standard bas been	the second se
L equipment for explosive		Immediate transition to most recent
atmospheres—Repair and overhaul	superseded.	standard
	AS/NZS 3800:2020	
	Electrical equipment for explosive	
	Cited standard is current	No change
Including Amendment 1		
AS/NZS 3832:1998: Electrical	Cited standard is current	This standard is to be withdrawn as it
installations—Cold-cathode		is not referenced anywhere else
illumination systems	AS/NZS 3832:1998:	throughout the regulations.
	Electrical installations—Cold-cathode	
	illumination systems	
	Cited standard is current	No change
sites		
AS/N7S 4509 1:2009: Stand-alone		No change
		ino change
installation	AS/NZS 4509.1:2009:	
	Stand-alone power systems—Part 1:	
	Safety and installation	
	Standard was reconfirmed in 2016	
AS/NZS 4701:2000: Requirements for	Cited standard is current	No change
domestic electrical appliances and		
equipment for reconditioning or parts	AS/NZS 4701:2000:	
recycling	Requirements for domestic electrical	
	reconditioning or parts recycling	
	AS/NZS 3820:2009: Essential safety         requirements for electrical equipment:         including Amendment 1         AS/NZS 3832:1998: Electrical         installations—Cold-cathode         illumination systems         AS/NZS 4249:1994: Electrical safety         practices—Film, video and television         sites         AS/NZS 4509.1:2009: Stand-alone         power systems—Part 1: Safety and         installation	AS/NZS 3800:2020 Electrical equipment for explosive atmospheres—Repair and overhaulAS/NZS 3820:2009: Essential safety requirements for electrical equipment: including Amendment 1Cited standard is currentAS/NZS 3832:1998: Electrical installations—Cold-cathode illumination systemsCited standard is currentAS/NZS 4249:1994: Electrical safety practices—Film, video and television sitesCited standard is currentAS/NZS 4509.1:2009: Stand-alone power systems—Part 1: Safety and 

Abbreviation used in regulations	Full title	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
		Standard was reconfirmed in 2016	
AS/NZS 4761.1	AS/NZS 4761.1:2008: Competencies for working with electrical equipment for hazardous areas (EEHA)— Competency Standards	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>AS/NZS 4761.1:2018</u> Competencies for working with electrical equipment for hazardous areas (EEHA) - Part 1: Competency Standards	Immediate transition to most recent standard
AS/NZS 4836	AS/NZS 4836:2011: Safe working on or near low-voltage electrical installations and equipment	Cited standard is current <u>AS/NZS 4836:2011:</u> Safe working on or near low-voltage electrical installations and equipment	No Change
AS/NZS 5033	AS/NZS 5033:2012: Installation and safety requirements for photovoltaic (PV) arrays: including Amendments 1 and 2, subject to the following modification: In clause 4.4.1.5(c), after "metallic", insert "high density PVC".	Cited 2012 edition of standard has been superseded. Revised standard is: <u>AS/NZS 5033:2014</u> Installation and safety requirements for photovoltaic (PV) arrays With addition of amendments: <u>AS/NZS 5033:2014 A1</u> Installation and safety requirements for photovoltaic (PV) arrays: Amendment 1:2018 Published 29/06/2018 Incorporated <u>AS/NZS 5033:2014 A2</u> Installation and safety requirements for photovoltaic (PV) arrays: Amendment 2:2018 Published 29/06/2018 Published 29/06/2018 Appended	Immediate transition to most recent standard including Amendments 1 and 2

Abbreviation used in regulations	Full title	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
AS/NZS 5761	AS/NZS 5761:2011: In-service safety inspection and testing—Second-hand electrical equipment prior to sale	Cited standard is current <u>AS/NZS 5761:2011:</u> In-service safety inspection and testing—Second-hand electrical equipment prior to sale	No change
AS/NZS 5762	AS/NZS 5762:2011: In-service safety inspection and testing—Repaired electrical equipment	Cited standard is current <u>AS/NZS 5762:2011:</u> In-service safety inspection and testing—Repaired electrical equipment	No change
AS/NZS 7000	AS/NZS 7000:2010: Overhead line design—Detailed procedures	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>AS/NZS 7000:2016</u> Overhead line design	Immediate transition to most recent standard This standard is cited for a narrow purpose, and if a project has been started under the old rules, it can continue as such. Any new design should be subject to the latest standard.
AS/NZS 60079.0	AS/NZS 60079.0:2012: Explosive atmospheres—Part 0: Equipment— General requirements	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>AS/NZS 60079.0:2019</u> Explosive atmospheres - Part 0: Equipment - General requirements	Immediate transition to most recent standard
AS/NZS 60079.11	AS/NZS 60079.11:2011: Explosive atmospheres—Part 11: Equipment protection by intrinsic safety 'i'	One amendment to cited edition of standard since citation: <u>AS/NZS 60079.11:2011A1</u> Explosive atmospheres - Part 11: Equipment protection by intrinsic safety 'i': Amendment 1:2013 Incorporated 24/04/2013	This standard is to be withdrawn as it is not referenced anywhere else throughout the regulations.
AS/NZS 60079.14	AS/NZS 60079.14:2009: Explosive	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to most recent

Abbreviation used in regulations	Full title	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
	atmospheres—Part 14: Electrical installations design, selection and erection: including Amendment 1	superseded. <u>AS/NZS 60079.14:2017</u> Explosive atmospheres - Part 14: Design selection, erection and initial inspection	standard
AS/NZS 60079.17	AS/NZS 60079.17:2009: Explosive atmospheres—Part 17: Electrical installations inspection and maintenance: including Amendment 1	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>AS/NZS 60079.17:2017</u> Explosive atmospheres - Part 17: Electrical installations inspection and maintenance	Immediate transition to most recent standard
AS/NZS 60079.18	AS/NZS 60079.18:2011: Explosive atmospheres—Part 18: Equipment protection by encapsulation 'm'	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>AS/NZS 60079.18:2016</u> <i>Explosive atmospheres—Part 18:</i> <i>Equipment protection by encapsulation</i> <i>'m'</i> Amendment 1 published 24/04/2020	This standard is to be withdrawn as it is not referenced anywhere else throughout the regulations.
AS/NZS 60079.29.2	AS/NZS 60079.29.2:2008: Explosive atmospheres—Gas detectors— Selection, installation, use, and maintenance of detectors for flammable gases and oxygen	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>AS/NZS 60079.29.2:2016</u> Explosive atmospheres - Part 29.2: Gas detectors - Selection, installation, use and maintenance of detectors for flammable gases and oxygen	Immediate transition to most recent standard
AS/NZS 60079.35.1	AS/NZS 60079.35.1:2011: Explosive atmospheres—Caplights for use in mines susceptible to firedamp— General requirements—Construction and testing in relation to the risk of explosion	Cited standard is current <u>AS/NZS 60079.35.1;2011:</u> Explosive atmospheres—Caplights for use in mines susceptible to firedamp— General requirements—Construction and testing in relation to the risk of	This standard is to be withdrawn. The certification scheme for caplights is laid out in Schedule 8 clause 37

Abbreviation used in regulations	Full title	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
		explosion	
AS/NZS 60950.1	AS/NZS 60950.1:2011: Information technology equipment—Safety— General requirements: including	Cited edition of standard has been superseded.	Immediate transition to latest standard:
	Amendment 1	AS/NZS 60950.1:2015 Information technology equipment - Safety - Part 1: General requirements	AS/NZS 60950.1:2015 Information technology equipment - Safety - Part 1: General requirements
		Please note, this will in turn be superseded on 15/02/2022 by	
		AS/NZS 62368.1:2018 Audio/video, information and communication technology equipment - Part 1: Safety requirements	
AS/NZS 61000.3.2	AS/NZS 61000.3.2:2007: Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)— Limits—Limits for harmonic current emissions (equipment input current less than or equal to 16 A per phase): including Amendments 1 and 2	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>AS/NZS 61000.3.2:2013</u> Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 3.2: Limits - Limits for harmonic current emissions (equipment input current less than or equal to 16 A per phase)	Immediate transition to latest standard
AS/NZS 62013.1	AS/NZS 62013.1:2001: Caplights for use in mines susceptible to firedamp— General requirements—Construction and testing in relation to the risk of explosion	Cited standard is current <u>AS/NZS 62013.1:2001:</u> Caplights for use in mines susceptible to firedamp—General requirements— Construction and testing in relation to the risk of explosion	This standard is to be withdrawn. The certification scheme for caplights is laid out in Schedule 8 clause 37
BS EN 50119	BS EN 50119:2009: Railway applications—Fixed installations— Electric traction overhead contact lines	One amendment to cited standard since citation. BS EN 50119:2009+ <u>A1:2013</u> Railway applications—Fixed installations—Electric traction overhead contact lines including	Immediate transition to latest standard including Amendment 1

Abbreviation used in regulations	Full title	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
		Amendment 1	
PC 51 50100 4		Published 31/05/2013	
BS EN 50122-1	BS EN 50122-1:2011: Railway applications—Fixed installations—	Three further amendments to standard since citation:	Immediate transition to latest standard including Amendment 4
	Electrical safety, earthing and the	standard since citation:	standard including Amendment 4
	return circuit. Part 1: Protective	BS EN 50122-1:2011+A4:2017	
	provisions against electric shock:	Railway applications—Fixed	
	including Amendment 1	installations—Electrical safety,	
		earthing and the return circuit. Part 1:	
		Protective provisions against electric	
		shock: including Amendment 1	
		Most recent amendment published	
		02/17 and replaces previous	
		amendments	
BS 6164	BS 6164:2011: Code of practice for	Cited standard is current	No change
	health and safety in tunnelling in the		
	construction industry	<u>BS 6164:2011:</u>	
		Code of practice for health and safety in tunnelling in the construction	
		industry	
IEC 60050	IEC 60050-826 Ed 2: International	Cited standard is current	No change
	electrotechnical vocabulary—Part 826:		Ĭ
	Electrical installations	IEC 60050-826 Ed 2.0 (2004)	
		International electrotechnical	
		vocabulary—Part 826: Electrical	
150 00070 0		installations	
IEC 60079-0	IEC 60079-0 Ed 6.0 Explosive atmospheres—Equipment—General	Cited edition of standard has been superseded.	Immediate transition to latest standard
	requirements	superseded.	stanuaru
	requirements	IEC 60079-0 Ed 7.0 (2017)	
		Explosive atmospheres - Part 0:	
		Equipment - General requirements	
IEC 60079-33	IEC 60079-33 Ed 1.0 Explosive	Cited standard is current	No change
	atmospheres—Equipment protection		
	by special protection's'	IEC 60079-33 Ed 1.0 (2012)	
		Explosive atmospheres—Equipment	
		protection by special protection 's'	

Abbreviation used in regulations	Full title	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
IEC 60079-35-1	IEC 60079-35-1 Ed 1.0 Explosive atmospheres—Caplights for use in mines susceptible to firedamp— General requirements—Construction and testing in relation to the risk of explosion	Cited standard is current <u>IEC 60079-35-1 Ed 1.0 (2011)</u> <i>Explosive atmospheres—Caplights for</i> <i>use in mines susceptible to firedamp—</i> <i>General requirements—Construction</i> <i>and testing in relation to the risk of</i> <i>explosion</i>	This standard is to be withdrawn. The certification scheme for caplights is laid out in Schedule 8 clause 37
IEC 60913	IEC 60913 Ed 2.0 Railway applications—Fixed installations— Electric traction overhead contact lines	Cited standard is current <u>IEC 60913 Ed 2.0 (2013)</u> Railway applications—Fixed installations—Electric traction overhead contact lines	No change
IEC 61000-3-2	IEC 61000-3-2 Ed 3.2 b:2009: Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)— Part 3-2: Limits—Limits for harmonic current emissions (equipment input current &1e; A per phase): as amended by the deviation in AS/NZS 61000.3.2:2007: including Amendments 1 and 2	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>IEC 61000-3-2:2018</u> Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 3-2: Limits - Limits for harmonic current emissions (equipment input current ≤16 A per phase)	Immediate transition to latest standard
IEC 61000-3-3	IEC 61000-3-3 Ed 2.0:2008: Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)— Part 3-3: Limits—Limitation of voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems, for equipment with rated current ≤16 A per phase and not subject to conditional connection	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>IEC 61000-3-3 Ed 3.1 (2017)</u> Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 3-3: Limits - Limitation of voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems, for equipment with rated current $\leq$ 16 A per phase and not subject to conditional connection Likely a revision is being worked on	Immediate transition to latest standard
IEC 61000-3-4	IEC 61000-3-4 Ed 1.0:1998: Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)— Part 3-4: Limits—Limitation of	Cited standard is current	No change

Abbreviation used in regulations	Full title	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
	emission of harmonic currents in low-	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) -	
	voltage power supply systems for	Part 3-4: Limits - Limitation of emission	
	equipment with rated current greater	of harmonic currents in low-voltage	
	than 16 A	power supply systems for equipment	
		with rated current greater than 16 A	
IEC 61000-3-11	IEC 61000-3-11 Ed 1.0:2000:	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest
	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)—	superseded.	standard
	Part 3-11: Limits—Limitation of		
	voltage changes, voltage fluctuations	<u>IEC 61000-3-11:2017</u>	
	and flicker in public low-voltage supply	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) -	
	systems—Equipment with rated	Part 3-11: Limits - Limitation of voltage	
	current ≤75 A and subject to	changes, voltage fluctuations and	
	conditional connection	flicker in public low-voltage supply	
		systems - Equipment with rated	
		current $\leq$ 75 A and subject to	
		conditional connection	
IEC 61000-3-12	IEC 61000-3-12 Ed 2.0:2011:	Cited standard is current.	No change
	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)—		
	Part 3-12: Limits—Limits for harmonic	IEC 61000-3-12 Ed 2.0 (2011)	
	currents produced by equipment	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)—	
	connected to public low-voltage	Part 3-12: Limits—Limits for harmonic	
	systems with input current >16 A and	currents produced by equipment	
	≤75 A per phase	connected to public low-voltage	
		systems with input current >16 A and	
		≤75 A per phase	
		Work in progress on <u>IEC 61000-3-</u>	
		12/AMD1 – Forecast publication date	
		of 30/06/2021	
IEC 62128-1	IEC 62128-1 Ed 2.0 Railway	Cited standard is current	No change
	applications – Fixed installations –		ino change
	Electrical safety, earthing and the	IEC 62128-1 Ed 2.0 (2013)	
	return circuit – Part 1: Protective	Railway applications – Fixed	
	provisions against electrical shock	installations – Electrical safety,	
		earthing and the return circuit – Part 1:	
		Protective provisions against electrical	
		shock	
IEC/TS 61000-3-5	IEC/TS 61000-3-5 Ed 2.0:2009:	Cited standard is current	No change
	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)—		

Abbreviation used in regulations	Full title	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
	Part 3-5: Limits—Limitation of voltage	IEC/TS 61000-3-5 Ed 2.0 (2009)	
	fluctuations and flicker in low-voltage	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)—	
	power supply systems for equipment	Part 3-5: Limits—Limitation of voltage	
	with rated current greater than 75 A	fluctuations and flicker in low-voltage	
		power supply systems for equipment	
		with rated current greater than 75 A	
IEC/TS 60479-1	IEC/TS 60479-1 Ed 4.0:2005: Effects of	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest
	current on human beings and	superseded.	standard
	livestock—Part 1: General aspects		
		IEC 60479-1 Ed 1.0 (2018)	
		Effects of current on human beings and	
		livestock - Part 1: General aspects	
IEEE 1222	IEEE 1222-2011: IEEE standard for	Cited standard is current	No change
	testing and performance for all-		
	dielectric self-supporting (ADSS) fiber	IEEE 1222-2011	
	optic cable for use on electric utility	IEEE standard for testing and	
	power lines	performance for all-dielectric self-	
		supporting (ADSS) fiber optic cable for	
		use on electric utility power lines	
ISO/IEC 17050-1	ISO/IEC 17050-1 Ed 1.0:2004:	Cited standard is current	No change
	Conformity assessment—Supplier's		
	declaration of conformity—Part 1:	ISO/IEC 17050-1 Ed 1.0 (2004)	
	General requirements	Conformity assessment—Supplier's	
		declaration of conformity—Part 1:	
		General requirements	
NZS 6115	NZS 6115:2006: Electrical	Cited standard is current	No change
	installations—Mobile medical		
	facilities: including Amendments 1 and	NZS 6115:2006:	
	2	Electrical installations—Mobile	
		medical facilities: including	
		Amendments 1 and 2	
NZS 6116	NZS 6116:2006: Safe application of	Cited standard is current	No change
	electricity in the meat processing		
	industry	NZS 6116:2006:	
		Safe application of electricity in the	
		meat processing industry	
NZS 7901	NZS 7901:2008: Electricity and gas	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to:
	industries—Safety management	superseded.	
	systems for public safety		NZS 7901:2014

Abbreviation used in regulations	Full title	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
		NZS 7901:2014	Electricity and gas industries – Safety
		Electricity and gas industries – Safety	management systems for public safety
		management systems for public safety	
			Or
		See also	
			AS/NZS/ISO 45001:2018
		AS/NZS/ISO 45001:2018	Occupational health and safety
		Occupational health and safety	management systems – Requirements
		management systems – Requirements	with guidance for use
		with guidance for use	
			The latter standard has been included
			following industry requests.

### Schedule 4

Wherever possible throughout schedule 4 an attempt has been made to cite only applicable international standards. This has been done to provide uniformity with an international market, and clarity across these regulations. Where necessary the applicable IEC standard is to be modified by the AS/NZS version of that standard, or the AS/NZS version is to be cited. Where citation occurs in this way, it is for safety critical reasons.

### Clause 1

### **Household Appliances and similar**

standard A means IEC 60335-1 Ed 4.2 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.1:2002, including Amendments 1 to 4

standard B means IEC 60335-1 Ed 5.0 as modified by AS/NZS 60335.1:2011

standard C means AS/NZS 60335.1:2002, including Amendments 1 to 4

standard D means AS/NZS 3350.1:2002, including Amendments 1 to 4.

Standards A, B, C and D will no longer be referenced.

All standards included in this section must, unless another edition is stated, comply with:

**IEC 60335-1 Ed 5.2 (2016)** Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 1: General requirements as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.1:2011

### Or

**IEC 60335-1 Ed 5.1 (2013)** Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 1: General requirements as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.1:2011

This is determined by the date of the applicable standard cited below. They must also comply with the part 2 of the cited standard.

Wherever an elder version of 60335-1 is referenced, this is to be modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.1 that was applicable at the time.

AS/NZS 60335.1:2011 Amendment 5 will be published 28/06/2019. The text in this amendment other than that for 22.201 and Annex ANZ takes effect from 28 June 2019. The text in this amendment for 22.201 and Annex ANZ takes effect on 28 June 2021.

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
Air-cleaning appliances	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest edition
	with IEC 60335-2-65 Ed 2.1	superseded.	
		<u>IEC 60335-2-65 Ed 2.2 (2015)</u>	
		Household and similar electrical appliances -	
		Safety - Part 2-65:Particular requirements for	
		air-cleaning appliances	
Amusement machines and personal service	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to :
machines	with IEC 60335-2-82 Ed 2.1 as modified by	superseded.	
	Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.82:2006,		latest edition
	including Amendment 1	IEC 60335-2-82 Ed 3.0 (2017)	
		Household and similar electrical appliances -	Or
		Safety - Part 2-82: Particular requirements	
		for amusement machines and personal	IEC 60335-2-82 Ed 2.2 (2015) until 1 Jan 2022
		service machines	
Appliances for heating liquids	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to:
	with IEC 60335-2-15 Ed 5.2 as modified by	superseded.	

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
	Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.15:2002, including Amendments 1 to 4	IEC 60335-2-15 Ed 6.2 (2018) Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-15: Particular requirements for appliances for heating liquids	latest edition as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.15:2013 including Amendments 1, 2 and 3OrIEC 60335-2-15 Ed 6.0 (2016) as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.15:2013 including Amendments 1, 2 and 3 until 1 Jan 2023Modification includes pressure cooker requirements, all-in-one kitchen appliance interlock requirements and glass bodied kettle mechanical requirements.AS/NZS 60335.2.15:2013 Amendment 4 will be published 28/06/2021. It will take effect on 28/06/2021.Amendment 5 is proposed for publication 30/11/2021.
Appliances for skin exposure to ultraviolet and infrared radiation	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-27 Ed 5.0 as modified by AS/NZS 60335.2.27:2010	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>IEC 60335-2-27 Ed 5.2 (2015)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-27: Particular requirements for appliances for skin exposure to optical radiation	Immediate transition to latest edition. <b>Transfer this standard from household</b> <b>appliances to new clause 4.16 'Beauty</b> <b>Therapy appliances'</b> Please see table 4.16
Appliances for skin or hair care	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-23 Ed 5.2 or Until 26/10/2014, standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-23 Ed 5.1 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.23:2004, including Amendment 1	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>IEC 60335-2-23 Ed 6.1 (2019)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-23: Particular requirements for appliances for skin or hair care	Immediate transition to: latest edition Or IEC 60335-2-23 Ed 6.0 (2016) until 1 Jan 2024

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
			Transfer this standard from household appliances to new clause 4.16 'Beauty Therapy appliances'
			Please see table 4.16
Appliances to recover and/or recycle refrigerant form air conditioning and refrigerant equipment	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-104 ED 1.0	Cited standard is current IEC 60335-1 Ed 4.0 (2002), in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-104 Ed 1.0 (2003) Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-104: Particular requirements for appliances to recover and/or recycle refrigerant from air conditioning and refrigeration equipment	Immediate change to latest wording.
Automatic machines for floor treatment for commercial use	Standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2- 72 Ed 3.0 or Until 31/05/2016, standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-72 Ed 2.1	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>IEC 60335-2-72 Ed 4.0 (2016)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-72: Particular requirements for floor treatment machines with or without traction drive, for commercial use	Immediate transition to latest edition
Battery chargers	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-29 Ed 4.2 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.29:2004, including Amendments 1 and 2	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>IEC 60335-2-29 Ed 5.0 (2016)</u> <i>Household and similar electrical appliances -</i> <i>Safety - Part 2-29: Particular requirements</i> <i>for battery chargers</i>	Immediate transition to: latest edition as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.29:2017 Or IEC 60335-2-29 Ed 5.0 (2016) as modified by Annex ZZ of 60335.2.29:2017 until 1 Jan 2024 Modification requires markings to specify that only the correct battery types should be used, and to be visible when charging
Blankets, pads, clothing, and similar flexible heating appliances	Standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2- 17 Ed 3.0 as modified by AS/NZS 60335.2.17:2012 or	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. IEC 60335-2-17 Ed 3.2 (2019)	Immediate transition to: latest edition as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.17:2012 including

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
	Until 26/10/2015, standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-17 Ed 2.2 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.17:2004, including Amendments 1 and 2	Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-17: Particular requirements for blankets, pads, clothing and similar flexible heating appliances	Amendment 1 Or IEC 60335-2-17 Ed 3.1 (2015) as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.17:2012 including Amendment 1 until 1 Jan 2024 <i>Modification includes marking symbols.</i>
Clocks	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-26 Ed 4.1	Cited standard is current IEC 60335-1 Ed 4.2 (2006) in conjunction with <u>IEC 60335-2-43 Ed 3.2 (2008)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-26: Particular requirements for clocks	Immediate change to latest wording
Clothes dryers and towel rails	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-43 Ed 3.2	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>IEC 60335-2-43 Ed 4.0 (2017)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-43: Particular clothes dryers and towel rails	Immediate transition to: latest edition Or IEC 60335-1 Ed 4.0 (2007) in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-43 Ed 3.2 (2008) until 1 Jan 2022
Commercial dispensing appliances and vending machines	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-75 Ed 2.2 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.75:2005, including Amendment 1	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>IEC 60335-2-75 Ed 3.2 (2018)</u> <i>Household and similar electrical appliances -</i> <i>Safety - Part 2-75: Particular requirements</i> <i>for commercial dispensing appliances and</i> <i>vending machines</i>	Immediate transition to: Iatest edition as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.75:2013 including Amendments 1, 2 and 3 Or IEC 60335-2-75 3.1 (2015) as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.75:2013 including Amendments 1 and 2 until 1 Jan 2023 Modification voids numerous clauses in the IEC

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
			AS/NZS 60335.2.75:2013 Amendment 3 published 28/06/2019. The IEC text in the Amendment will take effect on 28/06/2021.
Commercial electric appliances for keeping food and crockery warm	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-49 Ed 4.1	Cited edition of standard has been superseded.	Immediate transition to latest edition
		IEC 60335-2-49 Ed 4.2 (2017) Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-49: Particular requirements for commercial electric appliances for keeping food and crockery war	
Commercial electric bains-marie	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-50 Ed 4.1	Cited edition of standard has been superseded.	Immediate transition to latest edition
		IEC 60335-2-50 Ed 4.2 (2017) Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-50: Particular requirements for commercial electric bains-marie	
Commercial electric boiling pans	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-47 Ed 4.1	Cited edition of standard has been superseded.	Immediate transition to latest edition
		IEC 60335-2-47 Ed 4.2 (2017) Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-47: Particular requirements for commercial electric boiling pans	
Commercial electric cooking ranges, ovens, hobs, and hob elements	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-36 Ed 5.2	Cited edition of standard has been superseded.	Immediate transition to latest edition
		IEC 60335-2-36 Ed 6.0 (2017) Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-36: Particular requirements for commercial electric cooking ranges, ovens, hobs and hob elements	
Commercial electric deep fat fryers	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-37 Ed 5.2	Cited edition of standard has been superseded.	Immediate transition to latest edition
		IEC 60335-2-37 Ed 6.0 (2017) Household and similar electrical appliances -	

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
		Safety - Part 2-37: Particular requirements	
		for commercial electric doughnut fryers and	
		deep fat fryers	
Commercial electric dishwashing machines	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest edition
	with IEC 60335-2-58 Ed 3.1	superseded.	
		IEC 60335-2-58 Ed 4.0 (2017)	
		Household and similar electrical appliances -	
		Safety - Part 2-58: Particular requirements	
		for commercial electric dishwashing	
		machines	
Commercial electric forced convection	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest edition
ovens, steam cookers, and steam convection ovens	with IEC 60335-2-42 Ed 5.1	superseded.	
		IEC 60335-2-42 Ed 5.2 (2017)	
		Household and similar electrical appliances -	
		Safety - Part 2-42: Particular requirements	
		for commercial electric forced convection	
		ovens, steam cookers and steam-convection	
		ovens	
Commercial electric griddles and griddle grills	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest edition
	with IEC 60335-2-38 Ed 5.1	superseded.	
		IEC 60335-2-38 Ed 5.2 (2017)	
		Household and similar electrical appliances -	
		Safety - Part 2-38: Particular requirements	
		for commercial electric griddles and griddle	
		grills	
Commercial electric grillers and toasters	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-48 Ed 4.1	Cited edition of standard has been superseded.	Immediate transition to latest edition
		IEC 60335-2-48 Ed 4.2 (2017)	
		Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-48: Particular requirements	
		for commercial electric grillers and toasters	
Commercial electric hoods	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest edition
	with IEC 60335-2-99 Ed 1.0	superseded.	
		Superseucu.	
		IEC 60335-2-99 Ed 1.1 (2017)	

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
		Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-99: Particular requirements for commercial electric hoods	
Commercial electric kitchen machines	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-64 Ed 3.1	Cited edition of standard has been superseded.	Immediate transition to latest edition
		IEC 60335-2-64 Ed 3.2 (2017) Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-64: Particular requirements for commercial electric kitchen machines	
Commercial electric multi-purpose cooking pans	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-39 Ed 6.0 or	Cited edition of standard has been superseded.	Immediate transition to latest edition
	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-39 Ed.5.2	IEC 60335-2-39 Ed 6.1 (2017) Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-39: Particular requirements for commercial electric multi-purpose cooking pans	
Commercial electric rinsing sinks	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-62 Ed 3.1	Cited standard is current IEC 60335-1 Ed 4.2 (2006) in conjunction with <u>IEC 60335-2-62 Ed 3.1 (2008)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-62: Particular requirements for commercial electric rinsing sinks	Immediate change to latest wording
Commercial microwave appliances with insertion or contacting applicators	New standard	IEC 60335-2-110 Ed 1.0 (2013) Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-110: Particular requirements for commercial microwave appliances with insertion or contacting applicators	Immediate adoption of new standard – this standard only came into existence in 2013 & is included to broaden the scope of this schedule in line with new technological developments.
Commercial microwave ovens	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-90 Ed 3.1	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>IEC 60335-2-90 Ed 4.0 (2015)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-90: Particular requirements for commercial microwave ovens	Immediate transition to latest edition
Commercial refrigerating appliances with an incorporated or remote refrigerant	Standard B in conjunction with IEC 60335-2- 89 Ed 2.1	IEC 60335-2-89 Ed 2.2 (2015) Household and similar electrical appliances -	Immediate transition to latest edition

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
condensing unit or compressor	or Until 31/05/2015, standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-89 Ed 2.0 as modified by AS/NZS 60335.2.89:2010, including Amendment 1	Safety - Part 2-89: Particular requirements for commercial refrigerating appliances with an incorporated or remote refrigerant unit or compressor	
Deep fat fryers, frying pans, and similar appliances	Standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2- 13 Ed 6.0	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>IEC 60335-2-13 Ed 6.1 (2016)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-13: Particular requirements for deep fat fryers, frying pans and similar appliances	Immediate transition to latest edition
Dishwashers	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-5 Ed 5.2 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.5:2002, including Amendments 1 to 3	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. IEC 60335-2-5 Ed 6.1 (2018) Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-5: Particular requirements for dishwashers	Immediate transition to: latest edition as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.5:2014 including Amendments 1 and 2 Or IEC 60335-1 Ed 5.0 (2011) as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.5:2014 including Amendments 1 and 2 in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-5 Ed 6.0 (2012) to run until 1 Jan 2023 Modification calls for warnings regarding the poisoning risk of associated alkaline detergents and includes a spillage test variation
Drives for gates, doors, and windows	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-103 Ed 2.1	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>IEC 60335-2-103 Ed 3.1 (2017)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-103: Particular requirements for drives for gates, doors and windows	Immediate transition to latest edition
Drives for rolling shutters, awnings, blinds,	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest edition

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
and similar equipment Drives for vertically moving garage doors for residential use	with IEC 60335-2-97 Ed 2.2 Standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2- 95 Ed 3.0	superseded. <u>IEC 60335-2-97 Ed 3.0 (2016)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-97: Particular requirements for drives for shutters, awnings, blinds and similar equipment <u>IEC 60335-2-95 Ed 3.2 (2017)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-95: Particular requirements for drives for vertically moving garage doors	Immediate transition to latest edition
Electric fence energisers	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-76 Ed 2.2 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.76:2003, including Amendments 1 to 3 or Until 31/05/2015, standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-76 Ed 2.1 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.76:2003, including Amendments 1 to 3	for residential use Cited edition of standard has been superseded. IEC 60335-2-76 Ed 3.0 (2018) Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-76: Particular requirements for electric fence energizers	Immediate transition to:latest edition as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.76:2019 including Amendments 1 to 4OrIEC 60335-2-76 Ed 2.2 (2013) as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.76:2003 including Amendments 1 to 4 to run until 1 Jan 2023Modification allows for a variation in output limits.
Electric fishing machines	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-86 Ed 2.2 or Until 31/05/2015, standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-86 Ed 2.1 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.86:2002, including Amendments 1 to 4	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>IEC 60335-2-86 Ed 3.0 (2018)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-86: Particular requirements for electric fishing machines	Immediate transition to: latest edition Or IEC 60335-1 Ed 5.0 (2011) in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-86 Ed 2.2 (2012) to run until 1 Jan 2023

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
			AS/NZS 60335.2.76:2019 published by 28/06/2019. It is identical to IEC 60335-2-86 Ed 3.0 (2018)
Electric irons	Standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2- 3 Ed 6.0 or Until 26/10/2015, standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-3 Ed 5.2	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>IEC 60335-2-3 Ed 6.1 (2015)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-3:Particular requirements for electric irons	Immediate transition to latest edition
Electric ondal mattress with a non-flexible heated part	New standard	IEC 60335-2-111 Ed 1.0 (2015) Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-111: Particular requirements for electric ondol mattress with a non-flexible heated part	Immediate adoption of new standard – standard only came into existence in 2015
Electrical animal-stunning equipment	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-87 Ed 2.2 or Until 31/05/2015, standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-87 Ed 2.1	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>IEC 60335-2-87 Ed 3.1 (2018)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-87: Particular requirements for electrical animal stunning equipment	Immediate transition to: latest edition Or IEC 60335-2-87 Ed 3.0 (2016) to run until 1 Jan 2023 AS/NZS 60335.2.87:2019 published by 28/06/2019. It is identical to IEC 60335-2-87 Ed 3.1 (2018)
Electrical appliances for use with aquariums and garden ponds	Standard A, or Standard B in conjunction with ICE 60335-2-55 Ed 3.1 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.55.2011	Cited standard is current IEC 60335-1 Ed 4.2 (2006) in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-55 Ed 3.1 (2008) Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-55: Particular requirements for electrical appliances for use with aquariums and garden ponds	Change of wording: IEC 60335-1 Ed 4.2 (2006) in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-55 Ed 3.1 (2008) as modified by Annex ZZ of 60335.2.55:2011 Modifications address the composition of supply cords.
Electrical equipment for spa and swimming pools	AS/NZS 3136:2001, including Amendments 1 and 2	Cited edition of standard has been superseded	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard only.
		<u>IEC 60335-2-60 4.0 (2017)</u>	This standard has been removed from low-

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
		Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-60: Particular requirements for whirlpool baths and whirlpool spas	voltage equipment and placed into Household appliances. This is in keeping with the rest of the IEC 60335 series.
Electrical heat pumps, air conditioners, and dehumidifiers	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-40 Ed 4.2	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>IEC 60335-2-40 Ed 6.0 (2018)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-40: Particular requirements for electrical heat pumps, air-conditioners and dehumidifiers	Immediate transition to: latest edition Or IEC 60335-2-40 Ed 5.1 (2016) to run until 1 Jan 2023 AS/NZS 60335.2.40:2019 published by 28/06/2019. It is identical to IEC-2-40 Ed 6.0 (2018)
Electrical heat pumps, air conditioners, and dehumidifiers using flammable refrigerants		IEC 60335-2-40 Ed 6.0 (2018) Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-40: Particular requirements for electrical heat pumps, air-conditioners and dehumidifiers	Immediate adoption of new standard – latest edition only with immediate effect to address issues of flammable refrigerants
Electrolysers	Standard A, or Standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-108 Ed 1.0 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.108:2008	Cited standard is current IEC 60335-1 Ed 4.2 (2006) in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-108 Ed 1.0 (2008) Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-108: Particular requirements for electrolysers	No change. IEC 60335-1 Ed 4.2 (2006) in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-108 Ed 1.0 (2008) as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.108:2008 Modification addresses issue with class 0 products
Fabric steamers	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-85 Ed 2.1	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>IEC 60335-2-85 Ed 2.2 (2017)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-85: Particular requirements for fabric steamers	Immediate transition to latest edition
Fans	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-80 Ed 2.2 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.80:2004,	Cited edition of standard has been superseded.	Immediate transition to latest edition as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.80:2016

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
	including Amendment 1	IEC 60335-2-80 Ed 3.0 (2015) Household and similar electrical appliances – Safety – Part 2-80: Particular requirements for fans	Modification determines minimum height requirement for fans mounted at a high level.
Fixed immersion heaters	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-73 Ed 2.2	Cited standard is current IEC 60335-1 Ed 4.2 (2006) in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-73 Ed 2.2 (2009) Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-73: Particular requirements for fixed immersion heaters	Immediate transition to latest wording
Flexible sheet heating elements for room heating	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-96 Ed 1.2	Cited standard is current IEC 60335-1 Ed 4.2 (2006) in conjunction with <u>IEC 60335-2-96 Ed 1.2 (2009)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-96: Particular requirements for flexible sheet heating elements for room heating	Immediate transition to latest wording
Floor treatment and floor cleaning machines, for commercial use	Standard B in conjunction with IEC 60335-2- 67 Ed 4.0 or Until 26/10/2014, standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-67 Ed 3.1	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>IEC 60335-2-67 Ed 4.1 (2016)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-67: Particular requirements for floor treatment machines, for commercial use	Immediate transition to latest edition
Floor treatment machines and wet scrubbing machines	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-10 Ed 5.2 or Until 31/05/2014, standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-16 Ed 5.1	Cited standard edition incorrect IEC 60335-1 Ed 4.2 (2006) in conjunction with <u>IEC 60335-2-10 Ed 5.1 (2008)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-10: Particular requirements for floor treatment machines and wet scrubbing machines	Immediate transition to latest edition
Food waste disposers	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-16 Ed 5.1	Cited edition of standard has been superseded.	Immediate transition to latest edition

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
		IEC 60335-1 Ed 5.0 (2011) in conjunction with	
		<u>IEC 60335-2-16 Ed 5.2 (2012)</u>	
		Household and similar electrical appliances -	
		Safety - Part 2-16: Particular requirements for food waste disposers	
Foot warmers and heating mats	Standard B in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to:
Foot warmers and neating mats	81 Ed 2.2	superseded.	
	or	superseucu.	latest edition as modified by Annex ZZ of
	Until 26/10/2014, standard A, or standard B,	IEC 60335-2-81 Ed 3.1 (2017)	AS/NZS 60335.2.81:2015 including
	in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-81 Ed 2.1	Household and similar electrical appliances -	Amendments 1 and 2
	,, ,	Safety - Part 2-81: Particular requirements	
		for foot warmers and heating mats	Or
			IEC 60335-2-81 Ed 3.0 (2015) as modified by
			Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.81:2015
			including Amendments 1 and 2 to run until 1
			Jan 2022
			Modification includes requirements for
			electric hot water bottles
Gas, oil, and solid-fuel burning appliances	Standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to:
with electrical connections	102 Ed 1.1 as modified by Annex ZZ of	superseded.	
	AS/NZS 60335.2.102.2004, including		latest edition as modified by Annex ZZ of
	Amendments 1 and 2	<u>IEC 60335-2-102 Ed 2.0 (2017)</u>	AS/NZS 60335.2.102:2018
		Household and similar electrical appliances -	
		Safety - Part 2-102: Particular requirements	Or
		for gas, oil and solid-fuel burning appliances having electrical connections	IEC 60335-1 Ed 5.0 (2011) in conjunction with
		naving electrical connections	IEC 60335-1 Ed 5.0 (2011) In conjunction with IEC 60335-2-102 Ed 1.2 (2012) as modified by
			Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.102:2013 to run
			until 1 Jan 2022
			Modification concerns software for
			automatic gas burner control systems and
			solid fuel burning appliances including a fan.
Grills, toasters, and similar portable cooking	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to:
appliances	with IEC 60335-2-9 Ed 6.0 as modified by	superseded.	
	Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.9:2009,		latest edition as modified by Annex ZZ of
	including Amendment 1	IEC 60335-2-9 Ed 6.2 (2016)	AS/NZS 60335.2.9:2014 including

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
		Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-9: Particular requirements for grills, toasters and similar portable cooking appliances	Amendments 1, 2 and 3 Or IEC 60335-2-9 Ed 6.1 (2013) as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.9:2014 including Amendments 1, 2 and 3 until 1 Jan 2021 Modification includes requirement for toasters to switch off automatically even if he toast carriage is jammed, hob testing variations and additional warnings.
Hand-held mains-operated garden blowers, vacuums, and blower vacuums	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-100 Ed 1.0 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.100:2003	Cited standard is current IEC 60335-1 Ed 4.0 (2002) in conjunction with <u>IEC 60335-2-100 Ed 1.0 (2002)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-100: Particular requirements for hand-held mains-operated garden blowers, vacuums and blower vacuums	Immediate transition to latest wording
Heated carpets and underfloor heating appliances	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-106 Ed 1.0	Cited standard is current IEC 60335-1 Ed 4.2 (2006) in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-106 Ed 1.0 (2007) Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-106: Particular requirements for heated carpets and for heating units for room heating installed under removable floor coverings	Immediate transition to latest wording
Heated gullies for roof drainage	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-83 Ed 1.0 (2007)	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. IEC 60335-1 Ed 4.2 (2006) in conjunction with <u>IEC 60335-2-83 Ed 1.1 (2008)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-83: Particular requirements for heated gullies for roof drainage	Immediate transition to latest edition
Heating appliances for breeding and rearing	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest edition

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
animals	with IEC 60335-2-71 Ed 2.2 Or	superseded.	
	Until 31/05/2015, standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-71 Ed 2.1	IEC 60335-2-71 Ed 3.0 (2018) Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-71: Particular requirements	
		for electrical heating appliances for breeding and rearing animals	
High pressure cleaners and steam cleaners	Standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2- 79 Ed 3.0 Or	Cited edition of standard has been superseded.	Immediate transition to latest edition
	Until 26/10/2015, standard A, or standard B,	<u>IEC 60335-2-79 Ed 4.0 (2016)</u>	
	in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-79 Ed 2.2	Household and similar electrical appliances -	
		Safety - Part 2-79: Particular requirements for high pressure cleaners and steam	
		cleaners	
Humidifiers	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-98 Ed 2.2	Cited standard is current	Immediate transition to latest wording
		IEC 60335-1 Ed 4.2 (2006) in conjunction with IEC <u>60335-2-98 Ed 2.2 (2008)</u>	
		Household and similar electrical appliances -	
		Safety - Part 2-98: Particular requirements for humidifiers	
Humidifiers intended for use with heating, ventilation, or air-conditioning systems	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-88 Ed 2.0	Cited standard is current	Immediate transition to latest wording
		IEC 60335-1 Ed 4.0 (2002) in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-88 Ed 2.0 (2002)	
		Household and similar electrical appliances -	
		Safety - Part 2-88: Particular requirements	
		for humidifiers intended for use with heating, ventilation, or air-conditioning systems	
Insect killers	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction	Cited standard is current	Immediate change to the following wording:
	with IEC 60335-2-59 Ed 3.2 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.59:2005,	IEC 60335-1 Ed 4.2 (2006) in conjunction with	IEC 60335-1 Ed 4.2 (2006) in conjunction with
	including Amendments 1 to 3	IEC 60335-2-59 Ed 3.2 (2009)	IEC 60335-1-Ed 4.2 (2006) In conjunction with IEC 60335-2-59 Ed 3.2 (2009) as modified by
		Household and similar electrical appliances -	Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.59:2005
		Safety - Part 2-59: Particular requirements	including Amendments 1 to 3
		for insect killers	Modification affects construction, specifically
			voltage measurements after disconnection.

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
Instantaneous water heaters	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-35 Ed 4.2	Cited edition of standard has been superseded.	Immediate transition to latest edition
		IEC 60335-2-35 Ed 5.1 (2016)	
		Household and similar electrical appliances -	
		Safety - Part 2-35:Particular requirements for	
Ironers	Standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-	instantaneous water heaters Cited standard is current	No change – references to standards A and B
lioners	44 Ed 3.2		to be removed
	or	IEC 60335-2-44 Ed 3.2 (2012)	
	Until 26/10/2014, standard A, or standard B,	Household and similar electrical appliances -	
	in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-44 Ed 3.1	Safety - Part 2-44: Particular requirements	
		for ironers	
		No change	
Kitchen machines	Standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to:
	14 Ed 5.1 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS	superseded.	
	60335.2.14:2007, including Amendment 1		latest IEC edition as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.14:2017
		IEC 60335-2-14 Ed 6.1 (2019) Household and similar electrical appliances -	AS/NZS 60335.2.14.2017
		Safety - Part 2-14: Particular requirements	Or
		for kitchen machines	
			IEC 60335-2-14 Ed 6.0 (2016) as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.14:2017 to run until 1 Jan 2024
			Modification bans class 0 products
Massage appliances	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-32 Ed 4.1	Cited edition of standard has been superseded.	Immediate transition to latest edition
		IEC 60335-2-32 Ed 4.2 (2013)	
		Household and similar electrical appliances -	
		Safety - Part 2-32:Particular requirements for	
Microwaya ayana including combination	Ctandard A an standard D in conjugation	massage appliances Cited edition of standard has been	Immodiate transition to latest edition
Microwave ovens, including combination microwave ovens	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-25 Ed 6.0 or	superseded.	Immediate transition to latest edition
	Until 29/04/2014, standard C in conjunction	JEC 60335-2-25 Ed 6.2 (2015)	
	with IEC 60335-2-25 Ed 5.2	Household and similar electrical appliances -	

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
		Safety - Part 2-25: Particular requirements	
		for microwave ovens, including combination	
Milking machines	Standard A or standard P, in conjunction with	microwave ovens Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest edition
Milking machines	Standard A or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-70 Ed 2.2	superseded.	inimediate transition to latest edition
	or	superseueu.	
	Until 06/03/2015, standard A, or standard B,	IEC 60335-2-70 Ed 2.2 (2013)	
	in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-70 Ed 2.1	Household and similar electrical appliances -	
		Safety - Part 2-70:Particular requirements for	
		milking machines	
Motor-compressors	Standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest edition
	34 Ed 5.0	superseded.	
	Or		
	Until 31/05/2016, standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-34 Ed 4.2	IEC 60335-2-34 Ed 5.2 (2016) Household and similar electrical appliances -	
		Safety - Part 2-34:Particular requirements for	
		motor-compressors	
		···· ·· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Multifunctional shower cabinets	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest edition
	with IEC 60335-2-105 Ed 1.1	superseded.	
		<u>IEC 60335-2-105 Ed 2.0 (2016)</u>	
		Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-105: Particular requirements	
		for multifunctional shower cabinets	
Oral hygiene appliances	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest edition
	with IEC 60335-2-52 Ed 3.1	superseded.	
		IEC 60335-2-52 Ed 3.2 (2017)	
		Household and similar electrical appliances -	
		Safety - Part 2-52: Particular requirements	
Outdoor borbonuos	Ctandard A an standard D in conjugation	for oral hygiene appliances	Immediate transition to latest edition of
Outdoor barbecues	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-78 Ed 2.1 as modified by	Cited edition of standard has been superseded.	Immediate transition to latest edition as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS
	Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.78:2005,	superseueu.	60335.2.78:2005 including Amendments 1
	including Amendments 1 and 2	IEC 60335-2-78 Ed 2.2 (2019)	and 2
		Household and similar electrical appliances -	
		Safety - Part 2-78: Particular requirements	Modification affects appliances intended for
		for outdoor barbecues	permanent connection to fixed wiring.

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
			Proposed revision of AS/NZS 60335.2.78:2005 on 30/11/2019. This was circulated to combined procedure as AS/NZS 60335.2.78:2005 Amendment 3.
Pedestrian-controlled mains-operated lawn scarifiers and aerators	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-92 Ed 2.0	Cited standard is current IEC 60335-1 Ed 4.0 (2002) in conjunction with <u>IEC 60335-2-92 Ed 2.0 (2002)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-92: Particular requirements for pedestrian-controlled mains-operated lawn scarifiers and aerators	Immediate transition to latest wording
Pedestrian-controlled mains-operated lawnmowers	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-77 Ed 2.0	Cited standard is current IEC 60335-1 Ed 4.0(2002) in conjunction with <u>IEC 60335-2-77 Ed 2.0 (2002)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-77: Particular requirements for pedestrian controlled mains-operated lawnmowers	Immediate transition to latest wording
Portable heating tools and similar appliances	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-45 Ed 3.1 Or Until 26/11/2014, standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-45 Ed 3.1	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. IEC 60335-1 Ed 5.0 (2011) in conjunction with <u>IEC 60335-2-45 Ed 3.2 (2012)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-45: Particular requirements for portable heating tools and similar appliances	Immediate transition to latest edition
Portable immersion heaters	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-74 Ed 2.2	Cited standard is current IEC 60335-1 Ed 4.2 (2006) in conjunction with <u>IEC 60335-2-74 Ed 2.2 (2009)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-74: Particular requirements for portable immersion heaters	Immediate transition to latest wording
Projectors and similar appliances	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-56 Ed 3.1	Cited edition of standard has been superseded.	Immediate transition to latest edition

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
		IEC 60335-2-56 Ed 3.2 (2014) Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-56:Particular requirements for projectors and similar appliances	
Pumps	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-41 Ed 3.2 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.41:2004, including Amendment 1	Cited edition of standard ppliances Cited edition of standard has been superseded. IEC 60335-1 Ed 5.0 (2011) in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-41 Ed 4.0 (2012) Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-41: Particular requirements for pumps	Immediate transition to latest edition as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.41 <i>Modification requires the legibility of</i> <i>markings on pumps intended for outdoor use</i> <i>to be unaffected by UV light.</i>
Range hoods and other cooking fume extractors	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-31 Ed 4.2 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.31:2004, including Amendments 1 to 4	Jor pumps         Cited edition of standard has been superseded.         IEC 60335-2-31 Ed 5.2 (2018)         Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-31: Particular requirements for range hoods and other cooking fume extractors	Immediate transition to:latest edition as modified by Annex ZZ of60335.2.31:2013 including Amendments 1and 2OrIEC 60335-2-31 Ed 5.1 (2016) by Annex ZZ of60335.2.31:2013 including Amendments 1and 2 until 1 Jan 2023Modification addresses requirementsconcerning combustible materials & allowsfor Australian approved range hoods.AS/NZS 60335.2.31:2013 Amendment 3published 28/06/2019. The IEC text andNational Variations will take effect on28/06/2021
Refrigerating appliances, ice-cream appliances, and ice-makers	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-24 Ed 7.1 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.24:2010 including Amendment 1 Or Until 30/05/2015, Standard A, or standard B,	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>IEC 60335-2-24 Ed 7.2 (2017)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-24: Particular requirements	Immediate transition to: latest edition as modified by Annex ZZ of 60335.2.24:2010 including Amendments 1 and 2

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
	in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-24 Ed 7.0 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.24:2010	for refrigerating appliances, ice-cream appliances and ice makers	Or IEC 60335-1 Ed 5.0 (2011) in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-24 Ed 7.0 (2012)as modified by Annex ZZ of 60335.2.24:2010 including Amendments 1 and 2 to run until 1 Jan 2022 Modification includes tropical climate classification requirement and that thermal insulation be encased in metallic material.
Refrigerating appliances, ice-cream appliances, and ice-makers using flammable refrigerants	New standard	IEC 60335-2-24 Ed 7.2 (2017) Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-24: Particular requirements for refrigerating appliances, ice-cream appliances and ice makers	Immediate adoption of new standard as modified by Annex ZZ of As/NZS 60335.2.24:2010 including Amendments 1 and 2 – latest edition only to address issues of flammable refrigerants
Robotic battery powered electrical lawnmowers	New standard	IEC 60335-2-107 Ed 2.0 (2017) Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-107: Particular requirements for robotic battery powered electrical lawnmowers	Immediate adoption of new standard – standard only came into existence in 2012 and broadens the scope of this schedule in line with technological developments
Room heaters	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-30 Ed 4.2 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.30:2009, including Amendment 1	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>IEC 60335-2-30 Ed 5.1 (2016)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety -Part 2-30:Particular requirements for room heaters	Immediate transition to latest edition as modified by Annex ZZ of 60335.2.30:2015 including Amendments 1 and 2 <i>Modification includes requirements for small</i> <i>plastic bodied heaters</i>
Sauna heating appliances and infrared cabins	Standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2- 53 Ed 4.0 Or Until 28/10/2014, standard C, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-53 Ed 3.1	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>IEC 60335-2-53 Ed 4.1 (2017)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-53: Particular requirements for sauna heating appliances and infrared cabins	Immediate transition to: latest edition Or IEC 60335-2-53 Ed 4.0 (2011) to run until 1 Jan 2022
Scissors type grass shears	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-94 Ed 3.0	Cited edition of standard is current IEC 60335-1 Ed 4.0 (2007) in conjunction with	Immediate transition to latest wording

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
		IEC 60335-2-94 Ed 3.0 (2008) Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-94: Particular requirements for scissors type grass shears	
Self-balancing personal transport devices for use with batteries containing alkaline or other non-acid electrolytes		IEC 60335-2-114 Ed 1.0 (2018) Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-114: Particular requirements for self-balancing personal transport devices for use with batteries containing alkaline or other non-acid electrolytes	Immediate adoption of new standard – this standard only came into existence in 2018 and broadens the scope of this schedule in line with technological developments
Sewing machines	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-28 Ed 4.1	Cited edition of standard is current IEC 60335-1 Ed 4.2 (2006) in conjunction with <u>IEC 60335-2-28 Ed 4.1 (2008)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-28: Particular requirements for sewing machines	Immediate transition to latest wording
Shavers, hair clippers, and similar appliances	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-8 Ed 5.2	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>IEC 60335-2-8 Ed 6.2 (2018)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-8: Particular requirements for shavers, hair clippers and similar appliances	Immediate transition to: latest edition Or IEC 60335-2-8 Ed 6.1 (2015)to run until 1 Jan 2023 This standards is to be moved to the Beauty Therapy Section – please see new clause 4.16 AS/NZS 60335.2.8:2013 Amendment 2 is proposed for publication 30/11/2019.
Spin extractors	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-4 Ed 6.0	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>IEC 60335-2-4 Ed 6.2 (2017)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-4: Particular requirements for spin extractors	Immediate transition to latest edition

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
Spray extraction appliances, for commercial use	Standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2- 68 Ed 4.0 Or Until 31/05/2016, standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-68 Ed 3.2	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>IEC 60335-2-68 Ed 4.1 (2016)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-68:Particular requirements for spray extraction machines, for commercial use	Immediate transition to latest edition
Stationary circulation pumps for heating and service water installations	Standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2- 51 Ed 3.2 Or Until 26/10/2014, standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-51 Ed 3.1	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>IEC 60335-2-51 Ed 4.0 (2019)</u> Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-51: Particular requirements for stationary circulation pumps for heating and service water installations	Immediate transition to: latest edition Or IEC 60335-1 Ed 5.0 (2011) in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-51 Ed 3.2 (2012) until 1 Jan 2024
Stationary cooking ranges, hobs, ovens, and similar appliances	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-6 Ed 5.2 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.6:2008, including Amendments 1 and 4	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. IEC 60335-2-6 Ed 6.1 (2018) Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-6: Particular requirements for stationary cooking ranges, hobs, ovens and similar appliances	Immediate transition to: Iatest edition as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.6:2014 including Amendment 1 Or IEC 60335-2-6 Ed 6.0 (2014) until 1 Jan 2023 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.6:2014 Including Amendment 1 Modification includes a Hob temperature warning and special plug requirements. AS/NZS 60335.2.6:2014 Amendment 2 published 28/06/2019. The IEC text in this amendment takes effect on 28 June 2021.
Storage water heaters	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-21 Ed 5.2 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.21:2002, including Amendments 1 to 3	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. IEC 60335-2-21 Ed 6.1 (2018)	Immediate transition to : Iatest IEC edition as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.21:2013 including

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
		Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-21: Particular requirements for storage water heaters	Amendment 1 Or
			IEC 60335-2-21 Ed 6.0 (2013) as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.21:2013 including Amendment 1 until 1 Jan 2023
			Modification includes variations to instructions and testing.
			AS/NZS 60335.2.21:2013 Amendment 2 will be published 28/06/2019. The IEC text in the Amendment will take effect on 28/06/2021.
Surface-cleaning appliances for household	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-54 Ed 4.0	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to :
use employing liquids or steam	WITH IEC 60335-2-54 Ed 4.0	superseded. IEC 60335-2-54 Ed 4.2 (2019)	latest edition
		Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-54: Particular requirements	Or
		for surface-cleaning appliances for household use employing liquids or steam	IEC 60335-2-54 Ed 4.1 (2015) until 1 Jan 2024
Thermal storage room heaters	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-61 Ed 2.2	Cited standard is current	Immediate transition to latest wording
		IEC 60335-1 Ed 4.2 (2006) in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-61 Ed 2.2 (2009)	
		Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-61: Particular requirements for thermal storage room heaters	
Toilets	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-84 Ed 2.1	Cited edition of standard has been superseded.	Immediate transition to latest edition
		IEC 60335-2-84 Ed 2.2 (2013) Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-84:Particular requirements for toilet appliances	
Tumble dryers	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-11 Ed 7.0 as modified by	Cited edition of standard has been superseded.	Immediate transition to :

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
	Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.11:2009,		latest edition as modified by Annex ZZ of
	including Amendment 1	IEC 60335-2-11 Ed 8.0 (2019)	AS/NZS 60335.2.11:2017
		Household and similar electrical appliances -	
		Safety - Part 2-11: Particular requirements	Or
		for tumble dryers	
			IEC 60335-2-11 Ed 7.0 (2015) as modified by
			Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.11:2017 until 1
			Jan 2024
			Modification requires lint filter to be upright
			regardless of dryer mounting position, oily
			clothes warning, risk of fire/flammable
			materials labelling symbol.
UV radiation water treatment appliances	Standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest edition
	109 Ed 1.0	superseded.	
		IEC 60335-2-109 Ed 1.2 (2016)	
		Household and similar electrical appliances -	
		Safety - Part 2-109: Particular requirements	
		for UV radiation water treatment appliances	
Vacuum cleaners and water-suction cleaning	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest IEC edition as
devices	with IEC 60335-2-2 Ed 6.0 as modified by	superseded.	modified by annex ZZ of AS/NZS
	AS/NZS 60335.2.2:2010, including		60335.2.2:2018
	Amendment 1	IEC 60335-2-2 Ed 6.2 (2016)	
		Household and similar electrical appliances -	Modification bans class 0 items and
		Safety - Part 2-2: Particular requirements for	addresses Low Voltage connect issues for
		vacuum cleaners and water-suction cleaning	motorised powerheads
		appliances	
Vaporisers	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest edition
	with IEC 60335-2-101 Ed 1.1	superseded.	
		IEC 60335-2-101 Ed 1.2 (2014)	
		Household and similar electrical appliances -	
		Safety - Part 2-101:Particular requirements	
		for vaporizers	
Walk-behind and hand-held lawn trimmers	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction	Cited standard is current	Immediate transition to latest wording
and lawn edge trimmers	with IEC 60335-2-91 Ed 3.0 as modified by		
	AS/NZS 60335.2.91:2008, including	IEC 60335-1 Ed 4.2 (2006) in conjunction with	

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
	Amendment 1	IEC 60335-2-91 Ed 3.0 (2008)	
		Household and similar electrical appliances -	
		Safety - Part 2-91: Particular requirements	
		for walk-behind and hand-held lawn	
		trimmers and lawn edge trimmers	
Warming plates and similar appliances	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest edition
	with IEC 60335-2-12 Ed 5.1	superseded.	
		IEC 60335-2-12 Ed 5.2 (2017)	
		Household and similar electrical appliances -	
		Safety - Part 2-12: Particular requirements	
		for warming plates and similar appliances	
Washing machines	Standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest IEC edition as
	7 Ed 7.1	superseded.	modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS
	or		60335.2.7:2012 including Amendments 1 and
	Until 26/10/2014, standard A, or standard B,	<u>IEC 60335-2-7 Ed 7.2 (2016)</u>	2
	in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-7 Ed 7.0	Household and similar electrical appliances -	
		Safety - Part 2-7:Particular requirements for	Modification relates to a spillage test
		washing machines	variation.
Water-bed heaters	Standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest edition
	66 Ed 2.1	superseded.	
		IEC 60335-2-66 Ed 2.2 (2012)	
		Household and similar electrical appliances -	
		Safety - Part 2-66: Particular requirements	
		for water-bed heaters	
Wet and dry vacuum cleaners, including	Standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest edition as
power brush, for commercial use	69 Ed 4.0 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS	superseded.	modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS
	60335.2.69:2012		60335.2.69:2017
	or	<u>IEC 60335-2-69 Ed 5.0 (2016)</u>	
	Until 26/10/2015, standard A, or standard B,	Household and similar electrical appliances -	Modifications requires appliance outlets for
	in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-69 Ed 3.2 as	Safety - Part 2-69: Particular requirements	accessories to be loaded with a resistive load
	modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS	for wet and dry vacuum cleaners, including	according to their marking
	60335.2.69:2003, including Amendments 1 to 3	power brush, for commercial use	
Whirlpool baths and whirlpool spas	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest edition as
	with IEC 60335-2-60 Ed 3.2 as modified by	superseded.	modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS
	Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.60:2006,		60335.2.60:2018

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
	including Amendment 1	IEC 60335-2-60 Ed 4.0 (2017)	
		Household and similar electrical appliances -	Modifications includes multiple variations,
		Safety - Part 2-60: Particular requirements	affecting size, temperature, thermal sensing
		for whirlpool baths and whirlpool spas	elements and testing

## Other electrical appliances

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
Electric duct heaters	AS/NZS 3102:2002, including Amendments 1 to 3	One revision of cited edition since citation <u>AS/NZS 3102:2002</u> Approval and test specification - Electric duct heaters, including Amendments 1 to 4	Immediate transition to latest standard
Electric toys	IEC 62115 Ed 1.2	Cited standard has been superseded <u>IEC 62115 Ed 2.0 (2017)</u> <i>Electric toys – Safety</i>	Immediate transition to latest standard
Portable inverters	AS/NZS 4763:2011	Cited standard is current <u>AS/NZS 4763:2011</u> Safety of portable inverters	No change
Smoke detectors	AS/NZS 3100:2009, including Amendments 1 and 2	Cited standard has been superseded <u>AS/NZS 3100:2017</u> Approval and test specification - General requirements for electrical equipment including Amendment 3	Immediate transition to latest standard AS/NZS 3100:2017 Amendment 2 published 28/06/2019. Amendment 3 published 29/11/2019. Amendment 2 applies to Contents, Preface, Section 1, Section 2, Section 3, Section 8, Annex A and Annex B.
			Amendment 2 takes effect on 28 June 2021

## Low voltage electrical apparatus

Low voltage equipment other than those listed below must comply with the AS/NZS 3100 series.

Low voltage electrical apparatus	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Suggested change and rationale
Air-break switches	AS/NZS 3133:2008, including Amendments 1	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to:
	and 2	superseded	
		<u>AS/NZS 60669.1:2020</u>	Latest AS/NZS standard published on
		Switches for household and similar fixed	24/09/2020
		electrical installations - Part 1: General	
		requirements	Or
		See also:	Latest IEC standard
		IEC 60669-1 Ed 4.0 (2017)	
		Switches for household and similar fixed-	
		electrical installations - Part 1: General	
		requirements	
Appliance couplers for household and similar	AS/NZS 60320.1:2012	Cited standard is current	Immediate transition to:
general purposes	or		
	IEC 60320-1 Ed 2.1	AS/NZS 60320.1:2012	AS/NZS 60320.1:2012
		Appliance couplers for household and similar	
		general purposes – Part 1: General	Or
		requirements	
			IEC 60320-1 Ed 3.1 (2018)
		Cited standard has been superseded	
		IEC 60320-1 Ed 3.1 (2018)	
		Appliance couplers for household and similar	
		general purposes - Part 1: General	
		requirements	
Bayonet lampholder adaptors	AS 3119:1994	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest standard
		superseded	
		AS/NZS 3119:2015	
		Approval and test specification - Lampholder	
		adaptors	
Bayonet lampholders	AS/NZS 61184:2007	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard

Low voltage electrical apparatus	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Suggested change and rationale
	or	superseded	only
	IEC 61184 Ed 3.1, including Amendment 2, as		
	modified by AS/NZS 61184:2007	<u>IEC 61184 Ed 4.0 (2017)</u>	
	or	Bayonet lampholders	
	Until 30/12/2016, AS/NZS 3117:2007		
Ceiling roses	AS/NZS 3113:2005	Cited standard is current	No change
		AC (NZC 2112-2005	
		AS/NZS 3113:2005 Approval and test specification - Ceiling roses	
Cord extension sets	AS/NZS 3199:2007	Cited standard is current	No change
Cord extension sets	A5/NZ5 3199.2007		No change
		AS/NZS 3199:2007	
		Approval and test specification - Cord	
		extension sets	
Cord extension sockets	AS/NZS 3120:2011	Cited standard is current	No change
		<u>AS/NZS 3120:2011</u>	
		Approval and test specification - Cord	
		extension sockets	
Cord-line switches	AS/NZS 3127:2005	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
	or	superseded	only
	IEC 61058-2-1 Ed 2.0		
		<u>IEC 61058-2-1 Ed 3.0 (2018)</u>	
		Switches for appliances - Part 2-1: Particular	
		requirements for cord switches Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
Edison screw lampholders	AS/NZS 60238:2007 or	superseded	only
	IEC 60238 Ed 8.2 as modified by AS/NZS	superseueu	Only
	60238:2007	IEC 60238 Ed. 9.1 (2017)	
	or	Edison screw lampholders	
	Until 30/12/2016, AS/NZS 3140:2007		
Electric shaver supply units	AS/NZS 3194:1993, including Amendment 1	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest standard
		superseded	
		<u>AS/NZS 3194:2015</u>	
		Approval and test specification - Electric	
		shaver supply units	
Electrical equipment of machines	IEC 60204-1 Ed 5.1	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
		superseded	

Low voltage electrical apparatus	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Suggested change and rationale
		IEC 60204-1 Ed 6.0 (2016) Safety of machinery - Electrical equipment of machines – Part 1: General requirements	
Electrical portable outlet devices & portable electrical control or conditioning devices	AS/NZS 3105:2012	Cited edition of standard has been superseded <u>AS/NZS 3105:2014</u> Approval and test specification - Electrical portable outlet devices	Immediate transition to latest standard The title of this standard has also been modified to include portable electrical control or conditioning devices, previously a separate standard. This is because both issues are now covered by <u>AS/NZS</u> <u>3105:2014.</u> <u>Amendment 1 published on 1/09/2020.</u>
Interconnection couplers for household and similar equipment	AS/NZS 60320.2.2:2004 or IEC 60320-2-2 Ed 2.0	Cited standard is current <u>AS/NZS 60320.2.2:2004</u> Appliance couplers for household and similar general purposes - Interconnection couplers for household and similar equipment	Immediate transition to AS/NZS standard only IEC standard withdrawn 2016
Plugs and socket-outlets	AS/NZS 3112:2011, including Amendment 1	Cited edition of standard has been superseded <u>AS/NZS 3112:2017</u> Approval and test specification – Plugs and socket-outlets	Immediate transition to latest standard
Plugs and socket-outlets for stationary appliances	AS/NZS 3131:2001	Cited edition of standard has been superseded <u>AS/NZS 3131:2015</u> Approval and test specification - Plugs and socket-outlets for stationary appliances	Immediate transition to latest standard
Plugs, socket-outlets, and couplers for general industrial application	AS/NZS 3123:2005	Cited standard is current <u>AS/NZS 3123:2005</u> Approval and test specification - Plugs, socket-outlets and couplers for general industrial application	No change
Plugs, socket-outlets, and couplers for	IEC 60309-2 Ed 4.2	Cited standard is current	No change

Low voltage electrical apparatus	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Suggested change and rationale
industrial purposes—dimensional			
interchangeability requirements for pin and		IEC 60309-2 Ed 4.2 (2012)	
contact-tube accessories		Plugs, socket-outlets, and couplers for	
		industrial purposes – Part 2: Dimensional	
		interchangeability requirements for pin and	
		contact-tube accessories	
Plugs, socket-outlets, and couplers for	IEC 60309-1 Ed 4.2	Cited standard is current	No change
industrial purposes—general requirements			
		IEC 60309-1 Ed 4.2 (2012)	
		Plugs, socket-outlets, and couplers for	
		industrial purposes – Part 1: General	
		requirements	
Plugs, socket-outlets, and couplers for	IEC 60309-4 Ed 1.1	Cited standard is current	No change
industrial purposes—switched socket-outlets			
and connectors with or without interlock		IEC 60309-4 Ed 1.1 (2012)	
		Plugs, socket-outlets, and couplers for	
		industrial purposes – Part 4: Switched socket-	
		outlets and connectors with or without	
		interlock	
Plugs, socket-outlets, vehicle couplers, and	IEC 62196-1 Ed 2.0	Cited edition of standard has been	Withdraw standard from this section
vehicle inlets—conductive charging of		superseded	– to be included in clause 17 – Electric
electric vehicles			vehicles
		IEC 62196-1 Ed. 3.0 (2014)	
		Plugs, socket-outlets, vehicle connectors and	
		vehicle inlets - Conductive charging of electric	
		vehicles - Part 1: General requirements	
Portable electrical control or conditioning	AS/NZS 3197:2005, including Amendments 1	AS/NZS 3105:2014	Withdraw this standard – see Electrical
devices	and 2	Approval and test specification – Electrical	portable outlet devices & Portable electrical
		portable outlet devices	control or conditioning devices above.
Sewing machine couplers	AS/NZS 60320.2.1:2004	Cited edition of standard has been	Transition to:
	or	superseded	
	IEC 60320-2-1 Ed 2.0		latest IEC standard
		<u>IEC 60320-2-1 Ed3.0 (2018)</u>	
		Appliance couplers for household and similar	Or
		general purposes - Part 2-1: Sewing machine	
		couplers	IEC 60320-2-1 Ed 2.0 until 01/01/2021
			(as AS/NZS 60320.2.1:2004
			was reconfirmed in 2016)

Low voltage electrical apparatus	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Suggested change and rationale
Socket-outlet adaptors	AS/NZS 3122:2005	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest standard
		superseded	
		<u>AS/NZS 3122:2015</u>	
		Approval and test specification - Socket-	
		outlet adaptors	
Temperature sensing controls	IEC 60730-2-9 Ed 3.1	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest standard
		superseded	
		IEC 60730-2-9 Ed. 4.0 (2018)	
		Automatic electrical controls - Part 2-9:	
		Particular requirements for temperature	
		sensing control	

## Electric wires and cables

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
Cables for high voltage luminous discharge tube installations	AS/NZS 3166:1993	Cited standard is current Reconfirmed 2016 <u>AS/NZS 3166:1993</u> Approval and test specification - Cables for high voltage luminous discharge tube installations	No change
Electric cables—polymeric insulated— for distribution and service applications	AS/NZS 4961:2003	Cited standard is current Reconfirmed 2016 <u>AS/NZS 4961:2003</u> Electric cables - Polymeric insulated - For distribution and service applications This standard complements standard: <u>AS/NZS 4026:2008</u> (Reconfirmed 2018)	No change

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
		Electric cables - For underground	
		residential distribution systems	
Electric cables—polymeric insulated—	AS/NZS 5000.1:2005, including	Cited standard is current	No change
for working voltages up to and	Amendment 1	Reconfirmed 2016	
including 0.6/1 (1.2) kV			
		<u>AS/NZS 5000.1:2005</u>	
		Electric cables - Polymeric insulated -	
		For working voltages up to and	
		including 0.6/1 (1.2) kV including	
		Amendment 1	
Electric cables—polymeric insulated—	AS/NZS 5000.2:2006	Cited standard is current	No Change
for working voltages up to and		Reconfirmed 2016	
including 450/750 V			
		<u>AS/NZS 5000.2:2006</u>	
		Electric cables - Polymeric insulated -	
		For working voltages up to and	
Electric cables—polymeric insulated—	AS/NZS 5000.3:2003	including 450/750 V Cited standard is current	No change
multicore control cables	AS/1125 5000.3.2003	Reconfirmed 2016	NO change
multicore control cables		Recommed 2016	
		AS/NZS 5000.3:2003	
		Electric cables - Polymeric insulated -	
		Multicore control cables	
Electric flexible cords	AS/NZS 3191:2008	Cited standard is current	Transition to AS/NZS standard only
	or		with immediate effect
	IEC 60227 and IEC 60245 series	AS/NZS 3191:2008	
		Electric flexible cords	This is to provide simplicity and clarity.
			Too many IEC's would need to be
		<u>IEC 60227 SER</u>	referenced to achieve same effect.
		Polyvinyl chloride insulated cables of	
		rated voltages up to and including	
		450/750 V	
		<u>IEC 60245 SER</u>	
		Rubber insulated cables - Rated	
		voltages up to and including 450/750 V	
Heating cables with a rated voltage of	IEC 60800 Ed 3.0	Cited standard is current	No change
300/500 V for comfort heating and			
prevention of ice formation		IEC 60800 Ed 3.0 (2009)	

Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
	Heating cables with a rated voltage of	
	300/500V for comfort heating and	
	prevention of ice formation	
AS/NZS 60227.5:2003, including	Cited IEC standard is current	Immediate transition to IEC standard
Amendment 1		only
or	<u>IEC 60227-5: Ed 3.0 (2011)</u>	
IEC 60227-5 Ed 3.0		
-	Cited IEC standard is current	Immediate transition to IEC standard
		only
IEC 60245-4 Ed 3.0		
IEC 60245-8 Ed 1.2	Cited standard is current	No change
JEC 60245-3 Ed 2 0 including		No Change
		No chunge
	IEC 60245-3 Ed 2.0 (1994)	
	Rubber insulated cables - Rated	
	voltages up to and including 450/750 V	
	- Part 3: Heat resistant silicone	
	insulated cables	
	Incorporated A1 10/06/1997	
	Incorporated <u>A1 23/09/2011</u>	
	Amendment 1 or	300/500V for comfort heating and prevention of ice formationAS/NZS 60227.5:2003, including Amendment 1 or 

#### Switches for circuits, installation protective devices, and connection devices

In this section, where the latest edition of the IEC standard referred to is part 2 or above, the standard in question must be read in conjunction with its corresponding part 1 (i.e. the part 1 that was applicable when said standard was published).

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Proposed change and rationale
Arc fault detection devices	New standard	IEC 62606 Ed 1.1 (2017)	Immediate adoption of new standard – only
		General requirements for arc fault detection	came into existence in 2013
		devices	
Assemblies for power distribution in public	AS/NZS 3439.5:2001	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to most recent IEC
networks	or	superseded	standard only.
	IEC 61439-5 Ed 1.0		
		<u>IEC 61439-5 Ed 2.0 (2014)</u>	
		Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear	
		assemblies - Part 5: Assemblies for power distribution in public networks	
Circuit-breakers for overcurrent protection	AS/NZS 60898.1:2004	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to most recent IEC
for household and similar installations—	or	superseded	standard only.
circuit-breakers for AC operation	IEC 60898-1 Ed 1.2 as modified by AS/NZS		
	60898.1:2004	<u>IEC 60898-1 Ed. 2.0 (2015)</u>	
	or	Electrical accessories - Circuit-breakers for	
	AS/NZS 3111:2009, including Amendment 1	overcurrent protection for household and	
		similar installations - Part 1: Circuit-breakers	
		for a.c. operation	
Circuit-breakers for overcurrent protection	AS/NZS 60898.2:2004	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to most recent IEC
for household and similar installations—	or	superseded	standard only.
circuit-breakers for AC and DC operation	IEC 60898-2 Ed 1.1 as modified by AS/NZS		
	60898.2:2004	IEC 60898-2 Ed. 2.0 (2016)	
		Electrical accessories - Circuit-breakers for overcurrent protection for household and	
		similar installations - Part 2: Circuit-breakers	
		for AC and DC operation	
Contactors and motor-starters—AC	AS/NZS 3947.4.3:2000	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to most recent IEC
semiconductor controllers and contactors for	or	superseded	standard only.
non-motor loads	IEC 60947-4-3 Ed 1.2		
		IEC 60947-4-3 Ed 2.0 (2014)	

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Proposed change and rationale
		Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear -	
		Part 4-3: Contactors and motor-starters - AC	
		semiconductor controllers and contactors for	
		non-motor loads	
Control circuit devices and switching	AS/NZS 3947.5.6:2000	Cited IEC standard is current	Immediate transition to current IEC standard
elements—DC interface for proximity	or		only
sensors and switching amplifiers (NAMUR)	IEC 60947-5-6 Ed 1.0	IEC 60947-5-6 Ed 1.0 (1999)	
		Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear -	
		Part 5-6: Control circuit devices and switching	
		elements - DC interface for proximity sensors	
		and switching amplifiers (NAMUR)	
Control circuit devices and switching	AS/NZS 3947.5.5:2000	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to most recent IEC
elements—electrical emergency stop device	or	superseded	standard only.
with mechanical latching function	IEC 60947-5-5 Ed 1.1		
		<u>IEC 60947-5-5 Ed 1.2 (2016)</u>	
		Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear -	
		Part 5-5: Control circuit devices and switching	
		elements - Electrical emergency stop device	
		with mechanical latching function	
Control circuit devices and switching	AS/NZS 3947.5.3:2000	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to most recent IEC
elements-proximity devices with defined	or	superseded	standard only.
behaviour under fault conditions	IEC 60947-5-3 Ed 1.1		
		<u>IEC 60947-5-3 Ed 2.0 (2013)</u>	
		Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear -	
		Part 5-3: Control circuit devices and switching	
		elements - Requirements for proximity	
		devices with defined behaviour under fault	
		conditions (PDDB)	
DC isolators	New Standard	IEC 60947-3 Ed 3.2 (2015)	New standard – this is included as its own
		Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear -	standard due to technical developments
		Part 3: Switches, disconnectors, switch-	concerning DC isolators
		disconnectors and fuse-combination units	
Electromagnetic remote-control switches	IEC 60669-1 Ed 3.2 as modified by AS/NZS	Cited standard is current	Immediate transition to most recent IEC
(RCS)	60669.1:2013 in conjunction with IEC 60669-		standard only.
	2-2 Ed 3.0	<u>IEC 60669-2-2 Ed 3.0 (2006)</u>	
		Switches for household and similar fixed	
		electrical installations - Part 2-2: Particular	
		requirements - Electromagnetic remote-	
		control switches (RCS)	

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Proposed change and rationale
Electronic switches	IEC 60669-1 Ed 3.2 as modified by AS/NZS	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to most recent IEC
	60669.1:2013 in conjunction with IEC 60669-	superseded	standard only.
	2-1 Ed 4.1 as modified by AS/NZS		
	60669.2.1:2013	<u>IEC 60669-2-1 Ed 4.2 (2015)</u>	
		Switches for household and similar fixed	
		electrical installations -Part 2-1: Particular	
		requirements - Electronic switches	
Installation couplers intended for permanent	IEC 61535 Ed 1.1	Cited IEC standard is current	No Change
connection in fixed installations			
		IEC 61535 Ed 1.1 (2012)	
		Installation couplers intended for permanent	
		connection in fixed installations	
Isolating switches	IEC 60669-1 Ed 3.2 as modified by AS/NZS	Cited edition of standard is current	No change
	60669.1:2013 in conjunction with IEC 60669-		
	2-4, Ed 1.0	IEC 60669-2-4 Ed 1.0 (2004)	
		Switches for household and similar fixed	
		electrical installations - Part 2-4: Particular	
		requirements - Isolating switches	
Low-voltage assemblies intended to be	AS/NZS 3439.3:2002	<u>IEC 61439-3 Ed 1.0 (2012)</u>	Immediate transition to most recent IEC
installed in places where unskilled persons	or	Low-voltage switch gear and control gear	standard only.
have access for their use	IEC 60439-3 Ed 1.2 as modified by AS/NZS	assemblies - Part 3: distribution boards	
	3439.3:2002	intended to be operated by ordinary persons	
Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear	New Standard	IEC 61439-1 Ed 2.0 (2011)	Immediate adoption of new standard –
assemblies - General rules		Low-voltage switchgear and control gear	provides greater breadth and ensures
		assemblies - Part 1: General rules	subsequent parts compliance with this part
			1.
			Standard is already 8 years old, no
			transition needed.
Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear	New standard	IEC 61439-2 Ed. 2.0 (2011)	Immediate adoption of new standard -
assemblies - Power switchgear and		Low-voltage switchgear and control gear	provides greater breadth ensures
controlgear assemblies		assemblies - Power switchgear and	subsequent parts compliance with this part
		controlgear assemblies	2.
			Standard is already 8 years old, no
			transition needed.
Low-voltage fuses for use by authorised	IEC 60269-1 Ed 4.1 in conjunction with IEC	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to most recent
persons	60269-2 Ed 4.0	superseded	standard only.
		IEC 60269-2 Ed 5.1 (2016)	

		Proposed change and rationale
	Low-voltage fuses - Part 2: Supplementary requirements for fuses for use by authorized persons (fuses mainly for industrial application) - Examples of standardized systems of fuses A to K	
IEC 60269-1 Ed 4.1 in conjunction with IEC 60269-3 Ed 4.0	Cited edition of standard has been superseded <u>IEC 60269-3 Ed 4.1 (2013)</u> Low-voltage fuses - Part 3: Supplementary requirements for fuses for use by unskilled persons (fuses mainly for household or similar applications) - Examples of standardized systems of fuses A to F	Immediate transition to most recent standard only.
AS/NZS 3439.4:2009 or IEC 60439-4 Ed 2.0	<u>IEC 61439-4 Ed 1.0 (2012)</u> Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear assemblies – Part 4: Particular requirements for assemblies for construction sites (ACS)	Immediate transition to most recent IEC standard only.
AS/NZS 3947.6.1:2001 or IEC 60947-6-1 Ed 2.0	Cited edition of standard has been superseded IEC 60947-6-1 Ed 2.1 (2013) Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear - Part 6-1: Multiple function equipment - Transfer switching equipment	Immediate transition to most recent IEC standard only.
AS/NZS 61009.1:2011 or IEC 61009-1 Ed 3.0 as modified by AS/NZS 61009.1:2011 or AS/NZS 3190:2011	Cited edition of standard has been superseded AS/NZS 61009.1:2015 Residual current operated circuit-breakers with integral overcurrent protection for household and similar uses (RCBOs) - Part 1: General rules Or IEC 61009-1 Ed 3.2 (2013)	Immediate transition to latest editions as stated.
	60269-3 Ed 4.0 AS/NZS 3439.4:2009 or IEC 60439-4 Ed 2.0 AS/NZS 3947.6.1:2001 or IEC 60947-6-1 Ed 2.0 AS/NZS 61009.1:2011 or IEC 61009-1 Ed 3.0 as modified by AS/NZS 61009.1:2011 or	application) - Examples of standardized systems of fuses A to KIEC 60269-1 Ed 4.1 in conjunction with IEC 60269-3 Ed 4.0Cited edition of standard has been supersededIEC 60269-3 Ed 4.0IEC 60269-3 Ed 4.1 (2013) Low-voltage fuses - Part 3: Supplementary requirements for fuses for use by unskilled persons (fuses mainly of household or similar applications) - Examples of standardized systems of fuses A to FAS/NZS 3439.4:2009 or IEC 60439-4 Ed 2.0IEC 61439-4 Ed 1.0 (2012) Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear assemblies - Part 4: Particular requirements for assemblies for construction sites (ACS)AS/NZS 3947.6.1:2001 or IEC 60947-6-1 Ed 2.0Cited edition of standard has been supersededAS/NZS 61009.1:2011 or IEC 61009-1 Ed 3.0 as modified by AS/NZS 61009.1:2011 or AS/NZS 3190.2011Cited edition of standard has been supersededAS/NZS 3190.2011AS/NZS 61009.1:2015 Residual current operated circuit-breakers with integral overcurrent protection for household and similar uses (RCBOs) - Part 1: General rules Or

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Proposed change and rationale
		household and similar uses (RCBOs) - Part 1:	
		General rules as modified by AS/NZS	
		61009.1:2015	
Residual current operated circuit-breakers	AS/NZS 61008.1:2011	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest editions as
without integral overcurrent protection for	or	superseded	stated.
household and similar uses (RCCBs)	IEC 61008-1 Ed 3.0 as modified by AS/NZS		
	61008.1:2011	<u>AS/NZS 61008.1:2015</u>	
	or	Residual current operated circuit-breakers	
	AS/NZS 3190:2011	without integral overcurrent protection for	
		household and similar uses (RCCBs) - Part 1:	
		General rules	
		Or	
		IEC 61009 1 Ed 2 2 (2012) Pacidual current	
		<u>IEC 61008-1 Ed 3.2 (2013)</u> Residual current operated circuit-breakers without integral	
		overcurrent protection for household and	
		similar uses (RCCBs) - Part1: General rules as	
		modified by AS/NZS 61008.1:2015	
Switches, disconnectors, switch-	AS/NZS 3947.3:2001	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to most recent IEC
disconnectors, and fuse-combination units	or	superseded	standard only.
disconnectors, and ruse-combination units	IEC 60947-3 Ed 3.1	superseueu	Standard Only.
		IEC 60947-3 Ed 3.2 (2015)	
		Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear -	
		Part 3: Switches, disconnectors, switch-	
		disconnectors and fuse-combination units	
Time-delay switches (TDS)	IEC 60669-1 Ed 3.2 as modified by AS/NZS	Cited edition of standard is current	Immediate transition to most recent IEC
	60669.1:2013 in conjunction with IEC 60669-		standard only
	2-3 Ed 3.0	IEC 60669-2-3 Ed 3.0 (2006)	···· ··· ,
		Switches for household and similar fixed	
		electrical installations - Part 2-3: Particular	
		requirements - Time-delay switches (TDS)	
Type F and type B residual current operated	IEC 62423 Ed 2.0	Cited IEC standard is current	No change
circuit-breakers with and without integral			
overcurrent protection for household and		IEC 62423 Ed 2.0 (2009)	
similar uses		Type F and type B residual current operated	
		circuit-breakers with and without integral	
		overcurrent protection for household and	
		similar uses	

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Proposed change and rationale
Type-tested and partially type-tested	AS/NZS 3439.1:2002	IEC 61439-1 Ed 2.0 (2011)	Immediate transition to most recent IEC
assemblies	or	Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear	standard only
	IEC 61439-1 Ed 2.0	assemblies - Part 1: General rules	

### Hand-held Motor-operated Electric tools

Standard E means IEC 60745-1 Ed 4.0 (2006) as modified by AS/NZS 60745.1:2009

Standard F means <u>AS/NZS 60745.1:2003</u>, including Amendments 1 to 3.

Standard F was superseded by <u>AS/NZS 60745.1:2009</u> on 18/07/2014.

References to standard E and F are to be removed.

Unless otherwise stated, all standards must comply with **either** <u>IEC 60745-1 Ed 4.0 (2006)</u> as modified by <u>AS/NZS 60745.1:2009</u> or <u>IEC 62841-1 Ed 1.0 (2014)</u> as modified by <u>AS/NZS 62841.1:2015</u>, as determined by the standard cited, in conjunction with part 2 of the cited standard.

Hand-held Motor-operated electric tools	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Suggested change and Rationale
Band saws	Standard E in conjunction with IEC 60745-2- 20 Ed 1.1	Cited standard is current <u>IEC 60745-2-20 Ed 1.1 (2008)</u> Hand-held motor-operated electric tools - Safety - Part 2-20: Particular requirements for band saws	No change
Chain saws	Standard E in conjunction with IEC 60745-2- 13 Ed 2.1	Cited standard is current <u>IEC 60745-2-13 Ed 2.1 (2011)</u> Hand-held motor-operated electric tools - Safety - Part 2-13: Particular requirements for chain saws See also	Immediate transition to: IEC 60745-2-13 Ed 2.1 (2011) Hand-held motor-operated electric tools - Safety - Part 2-13: Particular requirements for chain saws Until 10/11/2020 as per IEC recommendation

			Or
		IEC 62841-4-1 Ed 1.0 (2017) Electric motor-operated hand-held tools, transportable tools and lawn and garden machinery - Safety - Part 4.1: Particular requirements for chain saws	IEC 62841-4-1 Ed 1.0 (2017) Electric motor-operated hand-held tools, transportable tools and lawn and garden machinery - Safety - Part 4.1: Particular requirements for chain saws
Circular saws	Standard E in conjunction with IEC 60745-2-5 Ed 5.0 Or Until 29/04/2014, Standard E in conjunction with IEC 60745-2-5 Ed 4.0	Cited standard is current <u>IEC 62841-2-5 Ed 1.0 (2014)</u> Electric motor-operated hand-held tools, transportable tools and lawn and garden machinery - Safety - Part 2.5: Particular requirements for hand-held circular saws	Immediate transition to latest standard
Concrete vibrators	Standard E in conjunction with IEC 60745-2- 12 Ed 1.0 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60745.2.12:2009	Cited edition of standard has been superseded <u>IEC 60745-2-12 Ed 2.1 (2008)</u> Hand-held motor-operated electric tools - Safety - Part 2-12: Particular requirements for concrete vibrators	Immediate transition to latest standard
Cut-off machines	Standard E in conjunction with IEC 60745-2- 22 Ed 1.1 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60745.2.22:2011	Cited standard has been superseded <u>IEC 62841-3-10 Ed 1.0 (2015)</u> Electric motor-operated hand-held tools, transportable tools and lawn and garden machinery - Safety - Part 3.10: Particular requirements for transportable cut-off machines	Immediate transition to latest standard
Die grinders and small rotary tools	New standard	IEC 60745-2-23 Ed 1.0 (2012) Hand-held motor-operated electric tools - Safety - Part 2-23: Particular requirements for die grinders and small rotary tools	Immediate adoption of new standard – standard only came into existence in 2012 & broadens scope of this schedule in line with technological developments
Drain cleaners	Standard E in conjunction with IEC 60745-2- 21 Ed 1.1	Cited standard is current <u>IEC 60745-2-21 Ed 1.1 (2008)</u> Hand-held motor-operated electric tools - Safety - Part 2-21: Particular requirements	Immediate transition to: <u>IEC 60745-2-21 Ed 1.1 (2008)</u> Hand-held motor-operated electric tools - Safety - Part 2-21: Particular requirements

		for drain cleaners	for drain cleaners
		See also	Until 23/05/2020 as per IEC recommendation
		<u>IEC 62841-2-21 Ed 1.0 (2017)</u> Electric motor-operated hand-held tools, transportable tools and lawn and garden	Or IEC 62841-2-21 Ed 1.0 (2017)
		machinery - Safety - Part 2.21: Particular requirements for hand-held drain cleaners	Electric motor-operated hand-held tools, transportable tools and lawn and garden machinery - Safety - Part 2.21: Particular requirements for
Drills and impact drills	Standard E in conjunction with IEC 60745-2-1 Ed 2.1	Cited standard has been superseded	hand-held drain cleaners Immediate transition to:
		IEC 62841-2-1 Ed 1.0 (2017) Electric motor-operated hand-held tools, transportable tools and lawn and garden machinery - Safety - Part 2.1: Particular requirements for hand-held drills and impact drills	IEC 60745-2-1 Ed 2.1 (2008) Hand-held motor-operated electric tools - Safety - Part 2-1: Particular requirements for drills and impact drills Until 22/06/2020, as per IEC recommendation
			Or
			IEC 62841-2-1 Ed 1.0 (2017) Electric motor-operated hand-held tools, transportable tools and lawn and garden machinery - Safety - Part 2.1: Particular requirements for hand-held drills and impact drills
Grinders, polishers, and disk-type sanders	Standard E in conjunction with IEC 60745-2-3 Ed 2.2 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60745.2.3:2013	Cited standard is current IEC 60745-2-3 Ed 2.2 (2012)	Remove reference to outdated standard IEC 60745-2-3 Ed 2.1
	Or Until 31/05/2015 standard E in conjunction with IEC 60745-2-3 Ed 2.1 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60745:2011	Hand-held motor-operated electric tools - Safety - Part 2-3: Particular requirements for grinders, polishers and disk-type sanders	No other change
Hammers	Standard E in conjunction with IEC 60745-2-6 Ed 2.2 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60745.2.6:2009	Cited standard is current <u>IEC 60745-2-6 Ed 2.2 (2008)</u> Hand-held motor-operated electric tools - Safety - Part 2-6: Particular requirements for	No change

		hammers	
Hedge trimmers	Standard E in conjunction with IEC 60745-2- 15 Ed 2.1	Cited standard is current	Immediate transition to:
	15 E0 2.1	IEC 60745-2-15 Ed 2.1 (2009)	IEC 60745-2-15 Ed 2.1 (2009)
		Hand-held motor-operated electric tools -	Hand-held motor-operated electric tools -
		Safety - Part 2-15: Particular requirements	Safety - Part 2-15: Particular requirements
		for hedge trimmers	for hedge trimmers
			Until 14/12/2020 as per IEC recommendation
		See also	
			Or
		IEC 62841-4-2 Ed 1.0 (2017)	
		Electric motor-operated hand-held tools,	IEC 62841-4-2 Ed 1.0 (2017)
		transportable tools and lawn and garden	Electric motor-operated hand-held tools,
		machinery - Safety - Part 4.2: Particular	transportable tools and lawn and garden
		requirements for hedge trimmers	machinery - Safety - Part 4.2: Particular
			requirements for hedge trimmers
Jointers	Standard E in conjunction with IEC 60745-2- 19 Ed 1.1	Cited standard is current	No change
		IEC 60745-2-19 Ed 1.1 (2010)	
		Hand-held motor-operated electric tools -	
		Safety - Part 2-19: Particular requirements	
		for jointers	
Mixers	New Standard	IEC 62841-2-10 Ed 1.0 (2017)	Immediate adoption of new standard
		Electric motor-operated hand-held tools,	
		transportable tools and lawn and garden	
		machinery - Safety - Part 2.10: Particular	
		requirements for	
		hand-held mixers	
Other hand-held motor-operated electric tools	AS/NZS 3160:2009 including Amendments 1 and 2	Cited standard is current	No change to main standard
		AS/NZS 3160:2009	Previous amendments 1 and 2 have been
		Approval and test specification – Hand-held	incorporated in this revised version of
		portable electric tools including amendment	standard.
		1	New Amendments have been added.
		This is not subject to IEC 60745-1 Ed 4.0	Therefore wording to be:
		(2006)	<u>AS/NZS 3160:2009</u>
			Approval and test specification – Hand-held

			portable electric tools including amendment
Planers	Standard E in conjunction with IEC 60745-2- 14 Ed 2.2	Cited standard has been superseded <u>IEC 62841-2-14 Ed 1.0 (2015)</u> Electric motor-operated hand-held tools, transportable tools and lawn and garden machinery - Safety - Part 2.14: Particular requirements for hand-held planers	Immediate transition to latest standard
Reciprocating saws (jig and sabre saws)	Standard E in conjunction with IEC 60745-2- 11 Ed 2.1	Cited standard is current <u>IEC 60745-2-11 Ed 2.1 (2008)</u> Hand-held motor-operated electric tools - Safety - Part 2-11: Particular requirements for reciprocating saws (jig and sabre saws) See also <u>IEC 62841-2-11 Ed 1.1 (2018)</u> Electric motor-operated hand-held tools, transportable tools and lawn and garden machinery - Safety - Part 2.11: Particular requirements for hand-held reciprocating saws	Immediate transition to:IEC 60745-2-11 Ed 2.1 (2008)Hand-held motor-operated electric tools - Safety - Part 2-11: Particular requirements for reciprocating saws (jig and sabre saws) Until 19/01/2021 as per IEC recommendationOrIEC 62841-2-11 Ed 1.1 (2018) Electric motor-operated hand-held tools, transportable tools and lawn and garden machinery - Safety - Part 2.11: Particular requirements for hand-held reciprocating saws
Routers and trimmers	Standard E in conjunction with IEC 60745-2- 17 Ed 3.0 Or Until 29/04/2014, Standard F in conjunction with AS/NZS 60745.2.17:2003	Cited standard is current IEC 60745-2-17 Ed 3.0 (2010) Hand-held motor-operated electric tools - Safety - Part 2-17: Particular requirements for routers and trimmers See also IEC 62841-2-17 Ed 1.0 (2017) Electric motor-operated hand-held tools, transportable tools and lawn and garden machinery - Safety - Part 2.17: Particular requirements for	Immediate transition to :         IEC 60745-2-17 Ed 3.0 (2010)         Hand-held motor-operated electric tools -         Safety - Part 2-17: Particular requirements         for routers and trimmers         Until 23/08/2020         Or         IEC 62841-2-17 Ed 1.0 (2017)         Electric motor-operated hand-held tools,         transportable tools and lawn and garden         machinery - Safety - Part 2.17: Particular

		hand-held routers	requirements for
			hand-held routers
Sanders and polishers other than disc type	Standard E in conjunction with IEC 60745-2-4 Ed 2.1	Cited standard has been superseded	Immediate transition to latest standard
		IEC 62841-2-4 Ed 1.0 (2014)	
		Electric motor-operated hand-held tools,	
		transportable tools and lawn and garden	
		machinery - Safety - Part 2.4: Particular	
		requirements for	
		hand-held sanders and polishers other	
		than disc type	
Screwdrivers and impact wrenches	Standard E in conjunction with IEC 60745-2-2 Ed 2.1 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS	Cited standard has been superseded	Immediate transition to latest standard
	60745.2.2:2009	IEC 62841-2-2 Ed 1.0 (2014)	
		Electric motor-operated hand-held tools,	
		transportable tools and lawn and garden	
		machinery - Safety - Part 2.2: Particular	
		requirements for hand-held screwdrivers and	
		impact wrenches	
Shears and nibblers	Standard E in conjunction with IEC 60745-2-8	Cited standard has been superseded	Immediate transition to latest standard
	Ed 2.1 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS		
	60745.2.8:2009	<u>IEC 62841-2-8 Ed 1.0 (2016)</u>	
		Electric motor-operated hand-held tools,	
		transportable tools and lawn and garden	
		machinery - Safety - Part 2.8: Particular	
		requirements for hand-held shears and	
Construction was flowerschie lieutide	AC (NIZC 21 CO.2000 in alluding Amondmonto 1	nibblers Cited standard is current	
Spray guns for non-flammable liquids	AS/NZS 3160:2009 including Amendments 1 and 2		No change to main standard.
		<u>AS/NZS 3160:2009</u>	Previous amendments 1 and 2 have been
		Approval and test specification – Hand-held	incorporated in this revised version of
		portable electric tools including Amendment	standard.
		1	New Amendments have been added.
		This standard is not subject to IEC 60745-1 Ed 4.0 (2006)	Therefore wording to read:
			AS/NZS 3160:2009
			Approval and test specification – Hand-held
			portable electric tools including Amendment
			1

			This standard is not subject to IEC 60745-1 Ed 4.0 (2006)
Strapping tools	Standard E in conjunction with IEC 60745-2- 18 Ed 1.1	Cited standard is current	No change
		IEC 60745-2-18 Ed 1.1 (2008)	
		Hand-held motor-operated electric tools -	
		Safety - Part 2-18: Particular requirements	
		for strapping tools	
Tackers	Standard E in conjunction with IEC 60745-2- 16 Ed 2.0	Cited standard is current	No change
		IEC 60745-2-16 Ed 2.0 (2008)	
		Hand-held motor-operated electric tools -	
		Safety - Part 2-16: Particular requirements	
Tenner	Standard F in conjugation with JEC CO745 2.0	for tackers Cited standard is current	Neshara
Tappers	Standard E in conjunction with IEC 60745-2-9 Ed 2.1		No change
		<u>IEC 60745-2-9 Ed 2.1</u>	
		Hand-held motor-operated electric tools -	
		Safety - Part 2-9: Particular requirements for tappers	
		tuppers	
Transportable bench grinders	New standard	IEC 62841-3-4 Ed 1.0 (2016)	Immediate adoption of new standard –
		Electric motor-operated hand-held tools,	broadens the scope of this clause for new
		transportable tools and lawn and garden	equipment.
		machinery - Safety - Part 3.4: Particular	
		requirements for transportable bench	
		grinders	
Transportable diamond drills with liquid	New standard	IEC 62841-3-6 Ed 1.0 (2014)	Immediate adoption of new standard –
system		Electric motor-operated hand-held tools,	broadens the scope of this clause for new
		transportable tools and lawn and garden machinery - Safety - Part 3.6: Particular	equipment.
		requirements for transportable diamond	
		drills with liquid system	
Transportable drills	New standard	IEC 62841-3-13 Ed 1.0 (2017)	Immediate adoption of new standard –
		Electric motor-operated hand-held tools,	broadens the scope of this clause for new
		transportable tools and lawn and garden	equipment.
		machinery - Safety - Part 3.13: Particular	
		requirements for	Though IEC recommends adopting from
		transportable drills	2020, there is no prior applicable standard.

Transportable mitre saws	New standard	IEC 62841-3-9 Ed 1.0 (2014) Electric motor-operated hand-held tools, transportable tools and lawn and garden machinery - Safety - Part 3.9: Particular requirements for transportable mitre saws	Immediate adoption of new standard – broadens the scope of this clause for new equipment.
Transportable table saws	New standard	IEC 62841-3-1 Ed 1.0 (2014) Electric motor-operated hand-held tools, transportable tools and lawn and garden machinery - Safety - Part 3.1: Particular requirements for	Immediate adoption of new standard – broadens the scope of this clause for new equipment.
Transportable threading machines	New standard	IEC 62841-3-12 Ed 1.0 (2017) Electric motor-operated hand-held tools, transportable tools and lawn and garden machinery - Safety - Part 3.12: Particular requirements for transportable threading machines	Immediate adoption of new standard – broadens the scope of this clause for new equipment. Though IEC recommends adopting from 2020, there is no prior applicable standard.

# **Electric Welding Machines**

Electric Welding Machines	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Suggested change and Rationale
Limited-duty portable AC arc welding	IEC 60974-6 Ed 2.0	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to most recent IEC
machines	Or	superseded	standard
	IEC 60974 Ed 1.0 as modified by AS		
	60974.6:2006	<u>IEC 60974-6 Ed 3.0 (2015)</u>	
		Arc welding equipment – Part 6: Limited duty	
		equipment	

# <u>Clause 8</u>

# Audio and video products

Audio & video products	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
Audio, video, and similar electronic apparatus	AS/NZS 60065:2012 Or IEC 60065 Ed 7.2 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60065:2012	Cited edition of standard has been superseded IEC 60065 Ed 8.0 (2014) Audio, video and similar electronic apparatus - Safety requirements IEC 62368-1 Ed 3.0 2(018) Audio/video, information and communication technology equipment - Part 1: Safety requirements	Immediate transition to:IEC 60065 Ed 8.0 (2014)Audio, video and similar electronic apparatus- Safety requirementsuntil 01/01/2023 to allow 5 years transitionORIEC 62368-1 Ed 3.0 (2018)Audio/video, information and communicationtechnology equipment - Part 1: Safetyrequirements
Safety aspects for DC power transfer through communication cables and ports	NEW STANDARD	IEC 62368-3 Ed1.0 (2017) Audio/video, information and communication technology equipment - Part 3: Safety aspects for DC power transfer through communication cables and ports	Immediate adoption of new standard – standard only came into existence in 2017 and broadens the scope of this schedule in line with technological developments
Power supplies for IT equipment	AS/NZS 60065:2012 or IEC 60065 Ed 7.2 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60065:2012	Cited edition of standard has been superseded IEC 60065 Ed 8.0 (2014) Audio, video and similar electronic apparatus - Safety requirements IEC 62368-1 Ed 3.0 2(018) Audio/video, information and communication technology equipment - Part 1: Safety requirements	Immediate transition to: IEC 60065 Ed 8.0 (2014) Audio, video and similar electronic apparatus - Safety requirements until 01/01/2023 to allow 5 years transition OR IEC 62368-1 Ed 3.0 2(018) Audio/video, information and communication technology equipment - Part 1: Safety requirements

# <u>Clause 9</u>

# Information Technology Equipment

Information technology equipment	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Suggested change and rationale
Information technology equipment	AS/NZS 60950.1:2011	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to the latest IEC
	or	superseded	standards:
	IEC 60950-1 Ed 2.1, as modified by Annex ZZ		
	of AS/NZS 60950.1:2011	<u>AS/NZS 60950.1:2015</u>	IEC 60950-1 Ed 2.2 (2013)
		Information technology equipment - Safety -	Audio, video and similar electronic apparatus
		Part 1: General requirements	- Safety requirements
			Until 01/01/2023 to allow 5 year transition
		<u>AS/NZS 62368.1:2018</u>	
		Audio/video, information and communication	OR
		technology equipment - Part 1: Safety	
		requirements	<u>IEC 62368-1 Ed 3.0 (2018)</u>
		Will supersede above standard on	Audio/video, information and communication
		15/02/2022	technology equipment - Part 1: Safety
			requirements
		<u>IEC 60950 Ed 2.2 (2013)</u>	
		Audio, video and similar electronic apparatus	
		- Safety requirements	
Power supplies for IT equipment	AS/NZS 60950.1:2011	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to the latest IEC
	or	superseded	standards:
	IEC 60950-1 Ed 2.1, as modified by Annex ZZ		
	of AS/NZS 60950.1:2011	AS/NZS 60950.1:2015	IEC 60950-1 Ed 2.2 (2013)
		Information technology equipment - Safety -	Audio, video and similar electronic apparatus
		Part 1: General requirements	- Safety requirements
			Until 01/01/2023 to allow 5 year transition
		<u>AS/NZS 62368.1:2018</u>	
		Audio/video, information and communication	OR
		technology equipment - Part 1: Safety	
		requirements	IEC 62368-1 Ed 3.0 (2018)
		Will supersede above standard on	Audio/video, information and communication
		15/02/2022	technology equipment - Part 1: Safety
			requirements
		<u>IEC 60950 Ed 2.2 (2013)</u>	
		Audio, video and similar electronic apparatus	
		- Safety requirements	

#### **Electrical medical devices**

standard G means IEC 60601-1 Ed 3.0, including Amendment 1

standard H means IEC 60601-1 Ed 2.0, including Amendments 1 and 2.

These standards have been superseded by <u>IEC 60601-1 Ed 3.1 (2012)</u> Medical electrical equipment - Part 1: General requirements for basic safety and essential performance

References to standards G and H will be removed.

All standards included in this section must comply with <u>IEC 60601-1 Ed 3.1 (2012)</u> in conjunction with the part 2 of the cited standard. Only additional changes are noted below. As these standards are not requirements, all changes are to take place immediately.

The Collateral standards have been moved to the start of this table. These standards run in parallel with other standards and are an overall standard, rather than being specific to any piece of equipment. The collateral standards are therefore not subject to part 2 of their specified standard.

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
Collateral standard - Alarm systems in	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-1-8	Cited standard is current	No change
medical electrical equipment and medical	Ed 2.1		
electrical systems		<u>IEC 60601-1-8 Ed 2.1 (2012)</u>	
		Medical electrical equipment - Part 1-8:	
		General requirements for basic safety and	
		essential performance - Collateral Standard:	
		General requirements, tests and guidance for	
		alarm systems in medical electrical	
		equipment and medical electrical systems	
Collateral standard—Medical electrical	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-1-	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to most recent IEC
equipment and medical electrical systems	11 Ed 1.0	superseded	standard
used in the home healthcare environment			
		IEC 60601-1-11 Ed 2.0 2015	
		Medical electrical equipment – Part 1-11:	
		General requirements for basic safety and	
		essential performance – Collateral Standard:	

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
		Requirements for medical electrical	
		equipment and medical electrical systems	
		used in the home healthcare environment	
Collateral standard—Medical electrical	Standard H in conjunction with IEC 60601-1-1	Cited standard has been withdrawn. See	Immediate transition to most recent,
systems	Ed 2.0	below standard.	relevant IEC standard
		IEC 60601-1-12 Ed 1.0 (2014)	
		Medical electrical equipment - Part 1-12:	
		General requirements for basic safety and	
		essential performance - Collateral Standard:	
		Requirements for medical electrical	
		equipment and medical electrical systems	
		intended for use in the emergency medical	
		services environment	
Collateral standard—Physiologic closed-loop	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-1-	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to most recent IEC
controllers	10 Ed 1.0	superseded	standard
		IEC 60601-1-10 Ed 1.1 (2013)	
		Medical electrical equipment - Part 1-10:	
		General requirements forbasic safety and	
		essential performance - Collateral Standard:	
		Requirements for the development of	
		physiologic closed-loopcontrollers	
Collateral standard—Programmable	Standard H in conjunction with IEC 60601-1-4	Cited standard has been withdrawn.	Withdraw standard
electrical medical systems	Ed 1.1		
Collateral standard—Radiation protection in	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-1-3	Cited standard is current	No change
diagnostic X-ray equipment	Ed 2.1		
		IEC 60601-1-3 Ed 2.1 (2013)	
		Medical electrical equipment - Part 1.3:	
		General requirements for basic safety and	
		essential performance - Collateral Standard:	
		Radiation protection in diagnostic X-ray	
		equipment	
Collateral standard—usability	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-1-6	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to most recent IEC
	Ed 3.0	superseded	standard
		IEC 60601-1-6 Ed. 3.1 (2013)	

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
		Medical electrical equipment - Part 1-6:	
		General requirements forbasic safety and	
		essential performance - Collateral standard:	
		Usability	

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Suggested change and rationale
Ambulatory electrocardiographic systems	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2- 47 Ed 2.0	Cited standard is current <u>IEC 60601-2-47 Ed 2.0 (2012)</u> Medical electrical equipment – Part 2.47: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of ambulatory electrocardiographic systems	No change
Anaesthetic systems	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 80601-2- 13 Ed 1.0	Cited edition of standard has been superseded <u>ISO 80601-2-13 Ed 1.0 (2011)</u> Medical electrical equipment – Part 2.13: Particular requirements for basic safety and essential performance of an anaesthetic workstation	Immediate transition to most recent ISO standard This is a name change only. IEC website also notes this standard as ISO/IEC 80601-2-13
Automatic cycling non-invasive blood pressure monitoring equipment	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 80601-2- 30 Ed 1.0	Cited edition of standard has been superseded <u>IEC 80601-2-30 Ed 2.0 (2018)</u> Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-30: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of automated non-invasive sphygmomanometers	Immediate transition to most recent IEC standard.
Blankets, pads, and mattresses intended for heating in medical use	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 80601-2- 35 Ed 2.0	Cited edition of standard has been superseded <u>IEC 80601-2-35 Ed 2.1 (2016)</u> Medical electrical equipment – Part 2.35: Particular requirements for the basic safety	Immediate transition to most recent IEC standard

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Suggested change and rationale
		and essential performance of heating devices using blankets, pads or mattresses and intended for heating in medical use	
Cardiac defibrillators	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2-4 Ed 3.0	Cited edition of standard has been superseded	Immediate transition to most recent IEC standard
		IEC 60601-2-4 Ed 3.1 (2018) Medical electrical equipment – Part 2.30: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of cardiac defibrillators	
Clinical thermometers for body temperature measurement	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 80601-2- 56 Ed 1.0	Cited edition of standard has been superseded	Immediate transition to most recent ISO standard.
		ISO 80601-2-56 Ed 2.0 (2017) Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-56: Particular requirements for basic safety and essential performance of clinical thermometers for body temperature measurement	Correct naming of this standard is ISO as confirmed by IEC website
Critical care ventilators	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2- 12 Ed 1.0	Cited standard has been withdrawn and replaced by:	Immediate transition to most recent ISO standard.
		<u>ISO 80601-2-12 Ed 1.0 (2011)</u> Medical electrical equipment – Part 2.12: Particular requirements for basic safety and essential performance of critical care ventilators	
Dental extra-oral X-ray equipment	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2- 63 Ed 1.0	Cited edition of standard has been superseded IEC 60601-2-63 Ed 1.1 (2017)	Immediate transition to most recent IEC standard
		Medical electrical equipment – Part 2.63: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of dental extra- oral X-ray equipment	
Dental intra-oral X-ray equipment	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2- 65 Ed 1.0	Cited edition of standard has been superseded	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Suggested change and rationale
		IEC 60601-2-65 Ed 1.1 b(2017)	
		Medical electrical equipment – Part 2.65:	
		Particular requirements for the basic safety	
		and essential performance of dental intra-	
		oral X-ray equipment	
Diagnostic and therapeutic laser equipment	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2-	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
	22 Ed 3.1	superseded	
		IEC 60601-2-22 Ed 3.1 b(2012)	
		Medical electrical equipment – Part 2.22:	
		Particular requirements for the basic safety	
		and essential performance of surgical,	
		cosmetic, therapeutic and diagnostic laser	
		equipment	
Direct blood-pressure monitoring equipment	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2- 34 Ed 3.0	Cited standard is current	No change
		IEC 60601-2-34 Ed 3.0 b(2011)	
		Medical electrical equipment – Part 2.34:	
		Particular requirements for the basic safety	
		and essential performance of invasive blood	
		pressure monitoring equipment	
Electrocardiographs	NEW STANDARD	Cited standard is current	This standard was in the previous
			regulations, but was included in the row
		IEC 60601-2-25 Ed 2.0 (2011)	below (Electrocardiographic monitoring
		Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-25:	equipment).
		Particular requirements for the basic safety	
		and essential performance of	This standard has been introduced on its
		electrocardiographs	own as a clarification of the standard below.
			The purpose is to separate the standards for
			Electrocardiographs and the equipment that
			monitors electrocardiographs.
Electrocardiographic monitoring equipment	IEC 60601-2-25 Ed 2.0, including Amendment	Cited standard is current	Immediate transition to relevant IEC
	1		standard only.
	and	IEC 60601-2-27 Ed 3.0 (2011)	See above
	IEC 60601-2-27 Ed 3.0	Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-27:	See above.
		Particular requirements for the basic safety	
		and essential performance of	
		electrocardiographic monitoring equipment	
Electroencephalographs	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2-	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Suggested change and rationale
	26 Ed 2.0	superseded	
		IEC 60601-2-26 Ed 3.0 (2012) Medical electrical equipment – Part 2.26: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of electroencephalographs	
Electromyographs and evoked response	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2-	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
equipment	40 Ed 1.0	superseded	
		IEC 60601-2-4 Ed 2.0 (2016) Medical electrical equipment – Part 2.40: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of electromyographs and evoked response equipment	
Electron accelerators in the range of 1 MeV	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2-1	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
to 50 MeV	Ed 3.0	superseded	
		IEC 60601-2-1 Ed 3.1 (2014) Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-1: Particular requirements forthe basic safety and essential performance of electron accelerators in the range 1 MeV to 50 MeV	
Endoscopic equipment	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2-	Cited standard is current	No change
	18 Ed 3.0	IEC 60601-2-18 Ed 3.0 (2009) Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-18: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of endoscopic equipment	
External cardiac pacemakers with internal	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2-	Cited standard is current	No change
power source	31 Ed 2.1	<u>IEC 60601-2-31 Ed 2.1 (2011)</u> Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-31: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of external cardiac pacemakers with internal power	

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Suggested change and rationale
		source	
Extracorporeally induced lithotripsy	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2- 36 Ed 1.0	Cited edition of standard has been superseded <u>IEC 60601-2-36 Ed 2.0 (2014)</u> Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-36:	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
		Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of equipment for extracorporeally induced lithotripsy	
Gamma beam therapy equipment	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2- 11 Ed 3.0	Cited standard is current <u>IEC 60601-2-11 Ed. 3.0 (2013)</u> Medical electrical equipment - Part 2.11: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of gamma beam therapy equipment	No change
Haemodialysis, haemodiafiltration, and haemofiltration equipment	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2- 16 Ed 4.0	Cited edition of standard has been superseded <u>IEC 60601-2-16 Ed 5.0 (2018)</u> Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-16: Particular requirements for basic safety and essential performance of haemodialysis, haemodiafiltration and haemofiltration equipment	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
High-frequency surgical equipment	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2-2 Ed 5.0	Cited edition of standard has been superseded <u>IEC 60601-2-2 Ed 6.0 (2017)</u> Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-2: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of high frequency surgical equipment and high frequency surgical accessories	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
Infant incubators	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2- 19 Ed 2.0	Cited edition of standard has been superseded IEC 60601-2-19 Ed 2.1 (2016)	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Suggested change and rationale
		Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-19:	
		Particular requirements for the basic safety	
		and essential performance of infant	
		incubators	
Infant phototherapy equipment	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2-	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
	50 Ed 2.0	superseded	
		IEC 60601-2-50 Ed 2.1 (2016)	
		Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-50:	
		Particular requirements for the basic safety	
		and essential performance of infant	
		phototherapy equipment	
Infant radiant warmers	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2-	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
	21 Ed 2.0	superseded	
		IEC 60601-2-21 Ed 2.1 (2016)	
		Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-21:	
		Particular requirements for the basic safety	
		and essential performance of infant radiant	
		warmers	
Infant transport incubators	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2-	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
	20 Ed 2.0	superseded	
		IEC 60601-2-20 Ed 2.1 (2016)	
		Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-20:	
		Particular requirements for the basic safety	
		and essential performance of infant transport	
		incubators	
Infusion pumps and controllers	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2- 24 Ed 2.0	Cited standard is current.	No change
		IEC 60601-2-24 Ed 2.0 (2012)	
		Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-24:	
		Particular requirements for the basic safety	
		and essential performance of infusion pumps	
		and controllers	
Lens removal devices and vitrectomy devices	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 80601-2-	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
for ophthalmic surgery	58 Ed 1.0	superseded	
		IEC 80601-2-58 Ed 2.1 (2016)	

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Suggested change and rationale
		Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-58:	
		Particular requirementsfor the basic safety	
		and essential performance of lens removal	
		devices and vitrectomy devices for	
		ophthalmic surgery	
Magnetic resonance equipment for medical	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 80601-2-	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
diagnosis	33 Ed 3.1	superseded	
		IEC 60601-2-33 Ed 3.2 (2015)	
		Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-33:	
		Particular requirements for the basic safety	
		and essential performance of magnetic	
		resonance equipment for medical diagnosis	
Mammographic X-ray equipment and	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2-	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
mammographic stereotactic devices	45 Ed 3.0	superseded	
		IEC 60601-2-45 Ed 3.1 (2015)	
		Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-45:	
		Particular requirements for basic safety and	
		essential performance of mammographic X-	
		ray equipment and mammomagraphic	
		stereotactic devices	
Medical beds	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2-	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
	52 Ed 1.0	superseded	
		IEC 60601-2-52 Ed 1.1 (2015)	
		Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-52:	
		Particular requirements for the basic safety	
		and essential performance of medical beds	
Microwave therapy equipment	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2-6	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
	Ed 2.0	superseded	
		IEC 60601-2-6 Ed 2.1 (2016)	
		Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-6:	
		Particular requirements forthe basic safety	
		and essential performance of microwave	
		therapy equipment	
Multifunction patient monitoring equipment	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2-	Cited Standard has been withdrawn and	Immediate transition to latest relevant IEC
	49 Ed 2.0	replaced. See standard below.	standard

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Suggested change and rationale
		IEC 80601-2-49 Ed 1.0 (2018) Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-49: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of multifunction patient monitors	
Nerve and muscle stimulators	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2- 10 Ed 2.0	Cited edition of standard has been superseded <u>IEC 60601-2-10 Ed 2.1 (2016)</u> Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-10: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of nerve and muscle stimulators	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
Non-laser light source equipment intended for therapeutic, diagnostic, monitoring and cosmetic/aesthetic use	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2- 57 Ed 1.0	Cited standard is current IEC 60601-2-57 Ed 1.0 (2011) Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-57: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of non-laser light source equipment intended for therapeutic, diagnostic, monitoring and cosmetic/aesthetic use	No change
Operating tables	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2- 46 Ed 2.0	Cited edition of standard has been superseded <u>IEC 60601-2-46 Ed 3.0 (2016)</u> Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-46: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of operating tables	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
Oxygen concentrators for individual patient use	Standard H in conjunction with ISO 8359- 1996 including Amendment 1	Cited edition of standard has been superseded <u>ISO 80601-2-69 ed 1.0 2014</u> Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-69: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of oxygen concentrator equipment	Immediate transition to latest ISO standard

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Suggested change and rationale
Peritoneal dialysis equipment	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2- 39 Ed 2.0	Cited edition of standard has been superseded	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
		IEC 60601-2-39 Ed 3.0 (2018) Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-39: Particular requirements for basic safety and essential performance of peritoneal dialysis	
		equipment	
Pulse oximeter equipment	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 80601-2- 61 Ed 1.0	Cited edition of standard has been superseded	Immediate transition to latest ISO standard
		ISO 80601-2-61 ed 2.1 (2017) Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-61: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of pulse oximeter equipment	
Radiotherapy simulators	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2- 29 Ed 3.0	Cited standard is current. <u>IEC 60601-2-29 Ed 3.0 (2008)</u> Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-29: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of radiotherapy simulators	No change
Remote-controlled automatically driven gamma-ray afterloading equipment	Standard H in conjunction with IEC 60601-2- 17 Ed 2.0	Cited edition of standard has been superseded	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
		IEC 60601-2-17 Ed 3.0 (2017) Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-17: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of automatically- controlled brachytherapy afterloading equipment	
Requirements and test for electromagnetic compatibility	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-1-2 Ed 3.0	Cited edition of standard has been superseded	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
		<u>IEC 60601-1-2 Ed 4.0 (2014)</u> Medical electrical equipment - Part 1-2: General requirements for basic safety and essential performance - Collateral Standard:	

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Suggested change and rationale
		Electromagnetic disturbances - Requirements	
		and tests	
Respiratory gas monitors	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 80601-2-	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest ISO standard.
	55 Ed 1.0	superseded	
		ISO 80601-2-55 Ed 2.0 (2018) Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-55:	
		Particular requirements for the basic safety	
		and essential performance of respiratory gas	
		monitors	
Screening thermographs for human febrile	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 80601-2-	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest ISO standard.
temperature screening	59 Ed 1.0	superseded	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
		ISO 80601-2-59 Ed 2.0 (2017)	
		Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-59:	
		Particular requirements for the basic safety	
		and essential performance of screening	
		thermographs for human febrile temperature	
		screening	
Short-wave therapy equipment	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2-3 Ed 3.0	Cited edition of standard has been superseded	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
	EU 3.0	superseded	
		IEC 60601-2-3 Ed 3.1 (2016)	
		Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-3:	
		Particular requirements for the basic safety	
		and essential performance of short-wave	
		therapy equipment	
Sleep apnoea breathing therapy equipment	Standard H in conjunction with ISO 17510-	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest ISO standard.
	1:2007	superseded	
		ISO 80601-2-70 Ed 1.0 (2015)	
		Medical electrical equipment - Part 2.70: Particular requirements for basic safety and	
		essential performance of sleep apnoea	
		breathing therapy equipment	
Surgical luminaires and luminaires for	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2-	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
diagnosis	41 Ed 2.0	superseded	
		IEC 60601-2-41 Ed 2.1 (2013)	

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Suggested change and rationale
		Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-41:	
		Particular requirements for the basic safety	
		and essential performance of surgical	
		luminaires and luminaires for diagnosis	
Therapeutic X-ray generators	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2-8 Ed 2.0	Cited edition of standard has been superseded	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
		IEC 60601-2-8 Ed 2.1 (2015)	
		Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-8:	
		Particular requirements for the basic safety	
		and essential performance of therapeutic X-	
		ray equipment operating in the range 10 kV	
		to 1 MV	
Transcutaneous partial pressure monitoring equipment	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2- 23 Ed 3.0	Cited standard is current	No change
equipment	25 EU 3.0	IEC 60601-2-23 Ed 3.0 (2011)	
		Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-23:	
		Particular requirements for the basic safety	
		and essential performance of transcutaneous	
		partial pressure monitoring equipment	
Ultrasonic medical diagnostic and monitoring	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2-	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
equipment	37 Ed 2.0	superseded	
		IEC 60601-2-37 Ed 2.1 (2015)	
		Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-37:	
		Particular requirements for the basic safety	
		and essential performance of ultrasonic	
		medical diagnostic and monitoring	
		equipment	
Ultrasonic physiotherapy equipment	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2-5 Ed 3.0	Cited standard is current	No change
		IEC 60601-2-5 Ed 3.0 (2009)	
		Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-5:	
		Particular requirements for the basic safety	
		and essential performance of ultrasonic	
		physiotherapy equipment	
X-ray equipment for interventional	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2-	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
	43 Ed 2.0	superseded	

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Suggested change and rationale
		IEC 60601-2-43 Ed 2.1 (2017) Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-43: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of X-ray equipment for interventional procedures	
X-ray equipment for radiography and radioscopy	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2- 54 Ed 1.0	Cited edition of standard has been superseded	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
		IEC 60601-2-54 Ed 1.2 (2018) Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-54: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of X-ray equipment for radiography and radioscopy	
X-ray source assemblies and X-ray tube assemblies for medical diagnosis generators	Standard G in conjunction with IEC 60601-2- 28 Ed 2.0	Cited edition of standard has been superseded	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
		IEC 60601-2-28 Ed 3.0 (2017) Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-28: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of X-ray tube assemblies for medical diagnosis	

### <u>Clause 11</u>

# Lighting Fittings

Standard J means IEC 60598-1 Ed 7.0 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60598.1:2003

Most recent edition of above standard is <u>IEC 60598-1 Ed 8.1 (2017)</u> Luminaires - Part 1: General requirements and tests

Standard K means AS/NZS 60598.1:2003.

Standards J and K will no longer be referenced.

All of the standards in this section must comply with <u>IEC 60598-1 Ed 8.1 (2017)</u>, in conjunction with part 2 of the cited standard. Only changes that do not relate to IEC 60598-1 Ed 8.1 (2017) are included.

Lighting fittings	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Suggested change and rationale
Air handling luminaires	Standard J in conjunction with IEC 60598-2- 19 Ed 1.0, including Amendments 1 and 2	Cited IEC standard is current	No change
	Or	IEC 60598-2-19 Ed. 1.0 (1981)	
	Standard K in conjunction with AS/NZS	Luminaires. Part 2: Particular requirements.	
	60598.2.19:2001	Second Nineteen: Air-handling luminaires	
		(safety requirements)	
		Including Amendments 1 and 2.	
Aquarium luminaires	Standard J in conjunction with IEC 60598-2- 11 Ed. 1.0	Cited standard has been superseded	Immediate change to most recent IEC standard
		IEC 60598-2-11 Ed. 2.0 (2013)	
		Luminaires. Part 2.11: Particular	
		requirements- Aquarium luminaires	
Extra low voltage lighting systems for filament lamps	Standard J in conjunction with IEC 60598-2- 23 Ed. 1.1	Cited IEC standard is current	No change
	Or	IEC 60598-2-23 Ed. 1.1 (2001)	
	Standard K in conjunction with AS/NZS	Luminaires. Part 2.23: Particular	
	60598.2.23:2002	requirements - Extra low voltage lighting	
		systems for filament lamps	
Fixed general-purpose luminaires	Standard J in conjunction with IEC 60598-2-1 Ed 1.0, including Amendment 1 (Annex ZZ of	Cited IEC standard is current	No change
	AS/NZS 60598.1:2003 is not applicable)	IEC 60598-2-1 Ed 1.0 (1979)	
	or	Luminaires. Part 2: Particular requirements.	
	Standard K in conjunction with AS/NZS	Section One: Fixed general purpose	
	60598.2.1:1998	luminaires	
		Including Amendment 1	
Floodlights	Standard J in conjunction with IEC 60598-2-5	Cited standard has been superseded	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
	Ed 2.0 as modified by AS/NZS 60598.2.5:2002		only
	or	IEC 60598-2-5 Ed 3.0 (2015)	
	Standard K in conjunction with AS/NZS	Luminaires - Part 2-5: Particular	
	60598.2.5:2002	requirements – Floodlights	
Ground-recessed luminaires	Standard J in conjunction with IEC 60598-2- 13 Ed. 1.0	Cited standard has been superseded	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
		IEC 60598-2-13 Ed. 1.2 (2016)	
		Luminaires – Part 2.13: Particular	
		requirements – Ground recessed luminaires	

Lighting fittings	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Suggested change and rationale
Handlamps	Standard J in conjunction with IEC 60598-2-8	Cited IEC standard is current	No change
	Ed 3.0		
	or	IEC 60598-2-8 Ed 3.0 (2013)	
	Standard K in conjunction with AS/NZS	Luminaires - Part 2-8: Particular	
	60598.2.8:2002	requirements - Handlamps	
Lighting chains	Standard J in conjunction with IEC 60598-2-	Cited standard has been superseded	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
	20 Ed 3.0 as modified by AS/NZS		only
	60598.2.20:2002	IEC 60598-2-20 Ed 4.0 (2014)	
	or	Luminaires - Part 2-20: Particular	
	Standard K in conjunction with AS/NZS 60598.2.20:2002	requirements - Lighting chains	
Luminaires for cold cathode tubular	Standard J in conjunction with IEC 60598-2-	Cited IEC standard is current	No change
discharge lamps (neon tubes) and similar	14 Ed 1.0		
equipment		<u>IEC 60598-2-14 Ed. 1.0 (2009)</u>	
		Luminaires – Part 2.14: Particular	
		requirements – Luminaires for cold cathode	
		tubular discharge lamps (neon tubes) and	
Level a stress for an end of the later.	Chardend Linearing sties with JEC COEOD 2	similar equipment	the second state the second state of the second sec
Luminaires for emergency lighting	Standard J in conjunction with IEC 60598-2-	Cited standard has been superseded	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard in
	22 Ed 3.2 as modified by Compliance Document for New Zealand Building Code	IEC 60598-2-22 Ed 4.1 (2017)	conjunction with the Compliance Document for New Zealand Building Code Clause F6.
	Clause F6	Luminaires - Part 2-22: Particular	Tor New Zealand Building Code Clause Po.
	or	requirements - Luminaires for emergency	
	Standard K in conjunction with AS/NZS	lighting	
	60598.2.22:2005 as modified by Compliance	ngnung	
	Document for New Zealand Building Code		
	Clause F6		
Luminaires for road and street lighting	Standard J in conjunction with IEC 60598-2-3 Ed 3.0	Cited standard has been superseded	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
		IEC 60598-2-3 Ed 3.1 (2011)	
		Luminaires - Part 2-3: Particular	
		requirements - Luminaires for road and street	
		lighting	
Luminaires for stage lighting, television, film,	Standard J in conjunction with IEC 60598-2-	Cited standard has been superseded	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
and photographic studios (outdoor and	17 Ed 1.2		
indoor)	Or	IEC 60598-2-17 Ed 2.0 (2017)	
	Standard K in conjunction with IEC 60598-2-	Luminaires - Part 2-17: Particular	
	17:2006	requirements - Luminaires for stage lighting,	
		television and film studios (outdoor and	

Lighting fittings	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Suggested change and rationale
		indoor)	
Luminaires for swimming pools and similar	Standard J in conjunction with IEC 60598-2-	Cited IEC standard is current	Remove references to any AS/NZS standards.
applications	18 Ed 2.0 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS		
	60598.2.18:1998	IEC 60598-2-18 Ed 2.0 (1993)	No change to IEC standard.
	Or Standard K in annivertian with AC (NZC	Luminaires - Part 2: Particular requirements -	
	Standard K in conjunction with AS/NZS 60598.2.18:1998	Section 18: Luminaires for swimming pools and similar applications	
Luminaires for use in clinical areas of	Standard J in conjunction with IEC 60598-2-	Cited IEC standard is current	Remove references to any AS/NZS standards.
hospitals and health care buildings	25 Ed 1.0 including Amendment 1		
	Or	IEC 60598-2-25 Ed 1.0 (1994)	No change to IEC standard.
	Standard K in conjunction with AS/NZS	Luminaires - Part 2: Particular requirements -	
	60598.2.25:2001	Section 25: Luminaires for use in clinical	
		areas of hospitals and health care buildings	
Luminaires with built-in transformers or	Standard J in conjunction with IEC 60598-2-6	Relevant IEC standard has been withdrawn	Withdraw this standard – no replacement
convertors for filament lamps	Ed 2.0 including Amendment 1 Or	(2015).	IEC standard exists.
	Standard K in conjunction with AS/NZS	IEC 60598-2-6 Ed 2.0 (1994)	
	60598.2.6:1998	Luminaires - Part 2: Particular requirements -	
		Section 6: Luminaires with built-in	
		transformers for filament lamps	
Luminaires with limited surface temperatures	Standard J in conjunction with IEC 60598-2- 24 Ed 1.0	Cited standard has been superseded	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
		<u>IEC 60598.2.24 Ed 2.0 (2013)</u>	
		Luminaires – Part 2.4: Particular	
		requirements - Luminaires with limited	
		surface temperatures	
Mains socket-outlet mounted nightlights	Standard J in conjunction with IEC 60598-2- 12 Ed 2.0 in conjunction with Annex J of	Cited IEC standard is current	Immediate transition to currently cited IEC standard in conjunction with Annex J of
	AS/NZS 3112:2011	IEC 60598-2-12 Ed 2.0 (2013)	AS/NZS 3112:2017
	10/125 5112.2011	Luminaires - Part 2-12: Particular	13/123 3112.2017
		requirements - Mains socket-outlet mounted	Annex J needed as this refers specifically to
		nightlights	NZ plug sockets.
		AS/NZS 3112:2017	
		Approval and test specification - Plugs and	
		socket-outlets	
Photo and film luminaires (non-professional)	Standard J in conjunction with IEC 60598-2-9	Cited standard is current	Immediate transition to AS/NZS standard
	Ed 2.0 including Amendment 1		only
	Or	AS/NZS 60598.2.9:2006	

Lighting fittings	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Suggested change and rationale
	Standard K in conjunction with AS/NZS 60598.2.9:2006	Luminaires - Particular requirements - Photo and film luminaires (non-professional)	IEC standard withdrawn 2016
Portable general-purpose luminaires	Standard J in conjunction with IEC 60598-2-4 Ed 2.0 as modified by AS/NZS 60598.2.4:2005, including Amendment 1 Or Standard K in conjunction with AS/NZS 60598.2.4:2005, including Amendment 1	Cited standard has been superseded <u>IEC 60598-2-4 Ed 3.0 (2017)</u> Luminaires – Part 2-4: Particular requirements -Portable general-purpose luminaires	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
Portable luminaires for children	Standard J in conjunction with IEC 60598-2- 10 Ed 2.0 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60598.2.10:1998	Cited IEC standard is current <u>IEC 60598-2-10 Ed 2.0 (2003)</u> Luminaires - Part 2-10: Particular requirements - Portable luminaires for children <u>AS/NZS 60598.2.10:2015</u> Luminaires - Part 2.10: Particular requirements - Portable luminaires for children	Immediate transition to currently cited IEC standard as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60598.2.10:2015 Annex ZZ needed as this refers specifically to NZ plug sockets.
Portable luminaires for garden use	Standard J in conjunction with IEC 60598-2-2 Ed 2.1 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60598.2.10:1998	Cited standard has been withdrawn. This standard is now incorporated into: <u>IEC 60598-2-4 Ed 3.0 (2017)</u> Luminaires – Part 2-4: Particular requirements -Portable general-purpose luminaires	Withdraw this standard - it is already included in the standard for Portable general-purpose luminaires
Recessed luminaires	Standard J in conjunction with IEC 60598-2-2 Ed 2.1 as modified by AS/NZS 60598.2.2:2001, including Amendment A	Cited standard has been superseded <u>IEC 60598-2-2 Ed 3.0 (2011)</u> Luminaires - Part 2-2: Particular requirements - Recessed luminaires	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard

### Lamp control gear

Standard L means AS/NZS 61347.1:2002

Standard M means IEC 61347-1 Ed 2.1 as modified by AS/NZS 61347.1:2002.

The latest IEC standard is IEC 61347-1 Ed 3.1 (2017) Lamp controlgear - Part 1: General and safety requirements.

All references to standards L and M are to be removed.

All standards included in this table must comply with <u>IEC 61347-1 Ed 3.1 (2017)</u> in conjunction with part 2 of the cited standard. Only changes not relating to <u>IEC 61347-1 Ed 3.1 (2017)</u> will be noted below.

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
AC supplied electronic ballasts for fluorescent lamps	Standard L in conjunction with AS/NZS 61347.2.3:2004	Cited edition of standard has been superseded.	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard only
	or Standard M in conjunction with IEC 61347-2- 3 Ed 1.1, including Amendment 2 or	IEC 61347-2-3 Ed 2.1 (2016) Lamp control gear - Part 2-3: Particular requirements for a.c. and/or d.c. supplied	Name change to: 'AC or DC supplied electronic ballasts for fluorescent lamps'
	IEC 61347-2-3 Ed 2.0	electronic control gear for fluorescent lamps	This is due to the withdrawal of several standards below, and clarifies that this standard refers to DC also.
Ballasts for discharge lamps (excluding fluorescent lamps)	Standard L in conjunction with AS/NZS 61347.2.9:2004 or Standard M in conjunction with IEC 61347-2- 9 Ed 1.2	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>IEC 61347-2-9 Ed 2.1 (2012)</u> Lamp controlgear - Part 2-9: Particular requirements for electromagnetic controlgear for discharge lamps (excluding fluorescent lamps)	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard only
Ballasts for fluorescent lamps	Standard L in conjunction with AS/NZS 61347.2.8:2003	Cited IEC standard is current IEC 61347-2-8 Ed 1.1 (2006)	Remove any reference to any AS/NZS standard.
	or Standard M in conjunction with IEC 61347-2-	Lamp controlgear - Part 2-8: Particular	No change to cited IEC standard.

	8 Ed 1.1	requirements for ballasts for fluorescent	
		lamps	
DC or AC supplied electronic ballasts for discharge lamps (excluding fluorescent	Standard M in conjunction with IEC 61347-2- 12 Ed 1.1	Cited IEC standard is current	No change
lamps)		IEC 61347-2-12 Ed 1.1 (2010)	
		Lamp controlgear - Part 2-12: Particular	
		requirements for d.c. or a.c. supplied	
		electronic ballasts for discharge lamps	
		(excluding fluorescent lamps)	
DC or AC supplied electronic controlgear for LED modules	Standard L in conjunction with IEC 61347-2- 13 Ed 1.0	Cited edition of standard has been superseded.	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
		IEC 61347-2-13 Ed 2.1 (2016)	
		Lamp controlgear - Part 2-13: Particular	
		requirements for d.c. or a.c. supplied	
		electronic controlgear for LED modules	
DC or AC supplied electronic step-down convertors for filament lamps	Standard L in conjunction with AS/NZS 61347.2.2:2007	Cited edition of standard has been superseded.	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
		IEC 61347-2-2 Ed 2.0 (2011)	
		Lamp controlgear - Part 2-2: Particular	
		requirements for d.c. or a.c. supplied	
		electronic step-down convertors for filament	
DC supplied electronic ballasts for aircraft lighting	Standard L in conjunction with AS/NZS 61347.2.6:2002	Cited standard has been withdrawn	Withdraw this standard
	or	IEC 61347-2-6 Ed 1.0 (2000)	Issues previously covered by this standard
	Standard M in conjunction with IEC 61347-2-	Lamp controlgear - Part 2-6: Particular	have been incorporated into IEC 61347-2-3
	6 Ed 1.0	requirements for d.c. supplied electronic	Ed 2.1 (2016)
	or	ballasts for aircraft lighting	
	IEC 61347-2-3 Ed 2.0	Has been withdrawn	
DC supplied electronic ballasts for emergency lighting	Standard M in conjunction with IEC 61347-2- 7 Ed 2.0	Cited edition of standard has been superseded.	Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
		IEC 61347-2-7 Ed 3.1 (2017)	
		Lamp controlgear - Part 2-7: Particular	
		requirements for battery supplied electronic	
		controlgear for emergency lighting (self-	
		contained)	

DC supplied electronic ballasts for general	Standard L in conjunction with AS/NZS	Cited standard has been withdrawn	Withdraw this standard
lighting	61347.2.4:2002 or Standard M in conjunction with IEC 61347-2- 4 Ed 1.0 or IEC 61347-2-3 Ed 2.0	IEC 61347-2-4 Ed 1.0 (2000) Lamp controlgear - Part 2-4: Particular requirements for d.c. supplied electronic ballasts for general lighting Has been withdrawn	Issues previously covered by this standard have been incorporated into IEC 61347-2-3 Ed 2.1 (2016)
DC supplied electronic ballasts for public transport	Standard L in conjunction with AS/NZS 61347.2.5:2002 or Standard M in conjunction with IEC 61347-2- 5 Ed 1.0 or IEC 61347-2-3 Ed 2.0	Cited standard has been withdrawn <u>IEC 61347-2-5 Ed 1.0 (2000)</u> Lamp controlgear - Part 2-5: Particular requirements for d.c. supplied electronic ballasts for public transport lighting	Withdraw this standard Issues previously covered by this standard have been incorporated into IEC 61347-2-3 Ed 2.1 (2016)
Electronic inverters and converters for high- frequency operation of cold start tubular discharge lamps (neon tubes)	Standard L in conjunction with AS/NZS 61347.2.10:2004 or Standard M in conjunction with IEC 61347-2- 10 Ed 1.1	Cited IEC standard is current <u>IEC 61347-2-10 Ed 1.1 (2009)</u> Lamp controlgear - Part 2-10: Particular requirements for electronic invertors and convertors for high-frequency operation of cold start tubular discharge lamps (neon tubes)	Remove any reference to any AS/NZS standard. No change to cited IEC standard.
Glow-starters for fluorescent lamps	AS/NZS 60155:2000, including Amendments 1 and 2 or IEC 60155 Ed 4.0, including Amendments 1 and 2, as modified buy AS/NZS 60155:2000, including Amendments 1 and 2	Cited IEC standard is current <u>IEC 60155 Ed 4.0 (1993)</u> <i>Glow-starters for fluorescent lamps</i> Amendments incorporated	Remove any reference to any AS/NZS standard. No change to cited IEC standard.
Miscellaneous electronic circuits used with luminaires	Standard L in conjunction with AS/NZS 61347.2.11:2003 or Standard M in conjunction with IEC 61347-2- 11 Ed 1.0	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>IEC 61347-2-11 Ed 1.1 (2017)</u> Lamp controlgear - Part 2-11: Particular requirements for miscellaneous electronic circuits used with luminaires	Immediate transition to most recent IEC standard only.
Starting devices (other than flow starters)	Standard L in conjunction with AS/NZS 61347.2.1:2002 or Standard M in conjunction with IEC 61347-2-	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>IEC 61347-2-1 Ed 1.2 (2013)</u>	Immediate transition to most recent IEC standard only.

1 Ed 1.1	Lamp controlgear - Part 2-1: Particular	
	requirements for startingdevices (other than	
	glow starters)	

### <u>Lamps</u>

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
Tungsten filament lamps for domestic and	AS/NZS 60432.1:2007	Cited IEC standard is current	Remove reference to AS/NZS standard
similar general lighting purposes	Or		
	IEC 60432-1 Ed 2.2	<u>IEC 60432-1 Ed 2.2 (2012)</u>	No change to IEC standard
		Incandescent lamps - Safety specifications -	
		Part 1: Tungsten filament lamps for domestic	
		and similar general lighting purposes	
Tungsten-halogen lamps for domestic and	AS/NZS 60432.2:2007	Cited IEC standard is current	Remove reference to AS/NZS standard
similar general lighting purposes	Or		
	IEC 60432-2 Ed 2.2	<u>IEC 60432-2 Ed 2.2 (2012)</u>	No change to IEC standard
		Incandescent lamps - Safety specifications -	
		Part 2: Tungsten halogen lamps for domestic	
		and similar general lighting purposes	
Tungsten-halogen lamps (non-vehicle)	AS/NZS 60432.3:2007	Cited IEC standard is current	Remove reference to AS/NZS standard
	Or		
	IEC 60432-3 Ed 2.0	<u>IEC 60432-3 Ed 2.0 (2012)</u>	No change to IEC standard
		Incandescent lamps - Safety specifications -	
		Part 3: Tungsten halogen lamps (non-vehicle)	
Self-ballasted lamps for general lighting	AS/NZS 60968:2001	Cited edition of standard has been	Remove reference to AS/NZS standard
services	Or	superseded	
	IEC 60968 Ed 2.0		Immediate transition to latest IEC standard
		<u>IEC 60968 Ed 3.0 (2015)</u>	
		Self-ballasted fluorescent lamps for general	
		lighting services - Safety requirements	

#### Power Transformers, power supplies, reactors and similar products

Standard N means IEC 61558-1 Ed 2.1 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 61558.1:2008, including Amendment 1

Standard O means AS/NZS 62558.1:2000, including Amendments 1 to 7

Standard P means IEC 61558-1 Ed 1.1 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 61558.1:2000, including Amendments 1 to 7

The latest version of the above IEC standards is:

IEC 61558-1 Ed 3.0 (2017) Safety of transformers, reactors, power supply units and combinations thereof - Part 1: General requirements and tests

All references to standards N, O and P are to be removed. All standards below must comply with <u>IEC 61558-1 Ed 3.0 (2017)</u> in conjunction with part 2 of the cited standard. Only changes not relating to <u>IEC 61558-1 Ed 3.0 (2017)</u> are included in this table.

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
Auto transformers and power supply units incorporating auto transformers	Standard N in conjunction with IEC 61558-2- 13 Ed 2.0	Cited standard is current	No change
		IEC 61558-2-13 Ed 2.0 (2009) Safety of transformers, reactors, power supply units and similar products for supply voltages up to 1 100 V - Part 2-13: Particular requirements and tests for auto transformers	
		and power supply units incorporating auto transformers	
Bell and chime transformers and power supply units	Standard N in conjunction with IEC 61558-2-8 Ed 2.0	Cited IEC standard is current	No change
	Or Until 29/04/2014, standard O in conjunction with AS/NZS 61558.2.5:2001	IEC 61558-2-8 Ed 2.0 (2010) Safety of transformers, reactors, power supply units and combinations thereof - Part 2-8: Particular requirements and tests for transformers and power supply units for bells and chimes	
		Reference to AS/NZS 61558.2.5:2001 has	

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
		already expired	
Constant voltage transformers and power supply units	Standard P in conjunction with IEC 61558-2- 12 Ed 2.0	Cited standard is current	No change
		IEC 61558-2-12 Ed 2.0 (2011)	
		Safety of transformers, reactors, power	
		supply units and combination thereof - Part	
		2-12: Particular requirements and tests for	
		constant voltage transformers and power	
		supply units for constant voltage	
Control transformers and power supplies incorporating control transformers	Standard N in conjunction with IEC 61558-2-2 Ed 2.0	Cited standard is current	No change
		IEC 61558-2-2 Ed 2.0 (2007)	
		Safety of power transformers, power	
		supplies, reactors and similar products - Part	
		2-2: Particular requirements and tests for	
		control transformers and power supplies	
		incorporating control transformers	
Ignition transformers for gas and oil burners	Standard N in conjunction with IEC 61558-2-3 Ed 2.0	Cited IEC standard is current	No change
	Or	IEC 61558-2-3 Ed 2.0 (2010)	
	Until 29/05/2014, standard O in conjunction	Safety of transformers, reactors, power	
	with AS/NZS 61558.2.3:2001	supply units and combinations thereof - Part	
		2-3: Particular requirements and tests for	
		ignition transformers for gas and oil burners	
		Reference to AS/NZS 61558.2.3:2001 has	
	Chandrad N in contraction with JEC 01550-2-4	already expired	Ne deserve
Isolating transformers and power supply units for isolating transformers for general	Standard N in conjunction with IEC 61558-2-4 Ed 2.0	Cited standard is current	No change
use		<u>IEC 61558-2-4 Ed 2.0 (2009)</u>	
		Safety of transformers, reactors, power	
		supply units and similar products for supply	
		voltages up to 1 100 V - Part 2-4: Particular	
		requirements and tests for isolating transformers and power supply units	
		incorporating isolating transformers	
Isolating transformers for the supply of	Standard N in conjunction with IEC 61558-2-	Cited IEC standard is current	No change
medical locations	15 Ed 2.0 as modified by AS/NZS		

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
	Or	Safety of transformers, reactors, power	
	Until 26/10/2015, standard O in conjunction	supply units and combinations thereof - Part	
	with AS/NZS 61558.2.15:2001	2-15: Particular requirements and tests for	
		isolating transformers for the supply of	
		medical locations	
		Reference to AS/NZS 61558.2.15:2001 has	
		already expired	
Safety isolating transformers and power supply units for isolating transformers for	Standard N in conjunction with IEC 61558-2-6 Ed 2.0 as modified by AS/NZS 61558.2.6:2009	Cited IEC standard is current	Remove reference to AS/NZS 61558.2.6:2009
general use		IEC 61558-2-6 Ed 2.0 (2009)	No change to cited IEC standard
		Safety of transformers, reactors, power	
		supply units and similar products for supply	
		voltages up to 1 100 V - Part 2-6: Particular	
		requirements and tests for safety isolating	
		transformers and power supply units	
		incorporating safety isolating transformers	
Separating transformers and powers supplies	Standard N in conjunction with IEC 61558-2-1	Cited standard is current	No change
incorporating separating transformers for	Ed 2.0		
general application		IEC 61558-2-1 Ed 2.0 (2007)	
		Safety of power transformers, power	
		supplies, reactors and similar products - Part	
		2-1: Particular requirements and tests for	
		separating transformers and power supplies	
		incorporating separating transformers for	
		general applications	
Small reactors	Standard N in conjunction with IEC 61558-2- 20 Ed 2.0	Cited IEC standard is current	No change
	Or	IEC 61558-2-20 Ed 2.0 (2010)	
	Until 29/04/2014, standard P in conjunction	Safety of transformers, reactors, power	
	with IEC 61558-2-20 Ed 1.0	supply units and combinations thereof - Part	
		2-20: Particular requirements and tests for	
		small reactors	
		Reference to IEC 61558-2-20 Ed 1.0 has	
		already expired	
Switch mode power supply units and	Standard N in conjunction with IEC 61558-2-	IEC 61558-2-16 Ed 1.1 (2013)	Immediate transition to most recent
transformers for switch mode power supply	16 Ed 1.0	Safety of transformers, reactors, power	standard
units		supply units and similar products for supply	

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
		voltages up to 1 100 V - Part 2-16: Particular	
		requirements and tests for switch mode	
		power supply units and transformers for	
		switch mode power supply units	
Transformers and power supplies for toys	Standard N in conjunction with IEC 61558-2-7 Ed 2.0	Cited standard is current	No change
		IEC 61558-2-7 Ed 2.0 (2007)	
		Safety of power transformers, power	
		supplies, reactors and similar products - Part	
		2-7: Particular requirements and tests for	
		transformers and power supplies for toys	
Transformers and power supply units for construction sites	Standard N in conjunction with IEC 61558-2- 23 Ed 2.0	Cited IEC standard is current	No change
	Or	IEC 61558-2-23 Ed 2.0 (2010)	
	Until 29/04/2014, standard O in conjunction	Safety of transformers, reactors, power	
	with AS/NZS 61558.2.23:2001	supply units and combinations thereof - Part	
		2-23: Particular requirements and tests for	
		transformers and power supply units for	
		construction sites	
		Reference to AS/NZS 61558.2.23:2001 has	
		already expired	
Transformers for class III handlamps for tungsten filament lamps	Standard N in conjunction with IEC 61558-2-9 Ed 2.0	Cited standard is current	No change
	Or	IEC 61558-2-9 Ed 2.0 (2010)	
	Until 29/04/2014, standard O in conjunction	Safety of transformers, reactors, power	
	with AS/NZS 61558.2.9:2003	supply units and combinations thereof - Part	
		2-9: Particular requirements and tests for	
		transformers and power supply units for class	
		III handlamps for tungsten filament lamps	
		Reference to AS/NZS 61558.2.9:2003 has	
		already expired	
Transformers for shaver, power supply units for shavers, and shaver supply units	Standard N in conjunction with IEC 61558-2-5 Ed 2.0 as modified by AS/NZS	Cited standard is current	Immediate transition to AS/NZS standard only
for snavers, and snaver supply units	61558.2.5:2011, including Amendment 1	AS/NZS 61558.2.5:2011	
	Or	Safety of transformers, reactors, power	No IEC as this is a socket outlet specific for
	Until 28/10/2014, standard O in conjunction	supply units and combinations thereof – Part	NZ plugs
	with AS/NZS 61558.2.5:2003	2.5: Particular requirements and test for	

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
		transformers for shavers, power supply units	
		for shavers and shaver supply units	
		Including Amendment 1	

#### Clause 15

### Mining Electrical Equipment

Standard Q means AS/NZS 4871.1:2012

All references to standard Q are to be removed.

All equipment below is subject to <u>AS/NZS 4871.1:2012</u> - *Electrical equipment for mines and quarries - Part 1: General requirements,* the standard cited below and part 2 thereof.

Note: 4871 series is currently being reviewed.

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
Distribution, control and auxiliary equipment	Standard Q in conjunction with AS/NZS 4871.2:2010	Cited standard is current	No change
		AS/NZS 4871.2:2010	
		Electrical equipment for mines and quarries –	
		Distribution, control and auxiliary equipment	
Substations	Standard Q in conjunction with AS/NZS	One amendment to cited standard since	Immediate transition to include amendment
	4871.3:2010	sitation	one
		AS/NZS 4871.3:2010	
		Electrical equipment for mines and quarries –	
		Substations Including amendment 1	
Mains powered electrical mobile machines	Standard Q in conjunction with AS/NZS 4871.4:2010	Cited standard is current	No change
		AS/NZS 4871.4:2010	
		Electrical equipment for mines and quarries -	
		Mains powered electrical mobile machines	
Battery powered electrical mobile machines	Standard Q in conjunction with AS/NZS	<u>AS/NZS 4871.5:2010</u>	No change

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
	4871.5:2010	Electrical equipment for mines and quarries -	
		Battery powered electrical mobile machines	
Diesel powered machinery and ancillary	Standard Q in conjunction with AS/NZS	Cited standard is current	Withdraw this standard – it is now
equipment	4871.6:2013		duplicated below
		<u>AS/NZS 4871.6:2013</u>	
		Electrical equipment for mines and quarries –	
		Part 6: Diesel powered machinery and	
		ancillary equipment	
Electrical wiring systems at extra-low voltage	AS 4242-1994	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest standard
of earth-moving machinery and ancillary		superseded	
equipment for use in mines			
		<u>AS/NZS 4871.6:2013</u>	
		Electrical equipment for mines and quarries –	
		Part 6: Diesel powered machinery and	
		ancillary equipment	
Conveyors	AS 1755:2000	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to latest standard
		superseded	
		AS/NZS 4024.3610:2015	
		Safety of machinery – Part 3610: Conveyors -	
		General requirements	
Reeling and trailing cables (other than	AS/NZS 2802:2000, including Amendment 1	Cited standard is current	No change
underground coal mining)			
		AS/NZS 2802:2000	
		Electric cables - Reeling and trailing for	
		mining and general use (other than	
		underground coal mining)	
		Amendment 1 has been incorporated	
Electrical protection devices for mines and	AS/NZS 2081:2011	Cited standard is current	No change
quarries			
		AS/NZS 2081:2011	
		Electrical protection devices for mines and	
		quarries	
Remote controls for mining equipment	AS/NZS 4240.1:2009 Remote control systems	Cited standards are current	No change
	for mining equipment – Design, construction,		
	testing, installation and commissioning	AS/NZS 4240.1:2009	
	AS/NZS 4240.2:2009 Remote control systems	Remote control systems for mining	

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest edition	Suggested change and rationale
	for mining equipment – Operation and	equipment – Design, construction, testing,	
	maintenance for underground metalliferous	installation and commissioning	
	mining		
	AS/NZS 4240.3:2013 Remote control systems	<u>AS/NZS 4240.2:2009</u>	
	for mining equipment – Operation and	Remote control systems for mining	
	maintenance for underground coal mining	equipment - Operation and maintenance for	
		underground metalliferous mining	
		AS/NZS 4240.3:2013	
		Remote control systems for mining	
		equipment - Part 3: Operation and	
		maintenance for underground coal mining	
Materials for insulating power conducting components	AS1147.1-1989	Cited standard is current	Withdraw this standard
		AS1147.1-1989	This "equipment type" is a sub component
		Electrical equipment for coal mines -	that will be cited in the principal standards
		Insulating materials - Materials for insulating	
		power conducting components	

### Clause 16

### **Beauty Therapy appliances**

Туре	Applicable standard	Latest Edition	Suggested change and rationale
Appliances for skin exposure to ultraviolet	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction	Cited standard has been withdrawn and	Immediate transition to latest edition as
and infrared radiation	with IEC 60335-2-27 Ed 5.0 as modified by	replaced by:	modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS
	AS/NZS 60335.2.27:2010	IEC 60335-2-27:2019	60335.2.27:2016 including Amendment 1
		Household and similar electrical appliances -	
		Safety - Part 2-27: Particular requirements	Modification includes NZ limit for radiation
		for appliances for skin exposure to optical	and bans UV types 1, 4 and 5.
		radiation	
			Liaise with MOH re: sunbed ban.
			This standard has been transferred from
			Household and similar appliances section.
Appliances for skin or hair care	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction	Cited edition of standard has been	Immediate transition to:
	with IEC 60335-2-23 Ed 5.2	superseded.	
	or		latest IEC edition

	Until 26/10/2014, standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-23 Ed 5.1 as modified by Annex ZZ of AS/NZS 60335.2.23:2004, including Amendment 1	IEC 60335-2-23 Ed 6.1 (2019) Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-23: Particular requirements for appliances for skin or hair care	Or IEC 60335-2-23 Ed 6.0 (2016) until 1 Jan 2024 This standard has been transferred from Household and similar appliances section.
Cosmetic and beauty care appliances incorporating lasers and intense light sources	New standard	IEC 60335-2-113 Ed 1.0 2016 Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-113: Particular requirements for cosmetic and beauty care appliances incorporating lasers and intense light sources	Immediate adoption of new standard – standard only came into existence in 2016 and addresses rising prominence of such equipment.
Shavers, hair clippers, and similar appliances	Standard A, or standard B, in conjunction with IEC 60335-2-8 Ed 5.2	Cited edition of standard has been superseded. <u>IEC 60335-2-8 Ed 6.2 (2018)</u> <i>Household and similar electrical appliances -</i> <i>Safety - Part 2-8: Particular requirements for</i> <i>shavers, hair clippers and similar appliances</i>	Immediate transition to:latest editionOrIEC 60335-2-8 Ed 6.1 (2015)to run until 1 Jan 2023AS/NZS 60335.2.8:2013 Amendment 2 is proposed for publication 30/11/2019.This standard has been transferred from Household and similar appliances section

### <u>Clause 17</u>

#### **Electric Vehicles**

Unless otherwise stated all standards in this section are new additions. This reflects the growing importance of and recent development in technology pertaining to electric vehicles. The combination of these standards provides a comprehensive basis to regulate the safety of Electric Vehicles and as such all are to be adopted with immediate effect.

Туре	Applicable standard	Technical information	Suggested change and Rationale
Charging System Equipment	UL 2202 Ed 2 (2009)Standard for Electric Vehicle (EV) Charging System EquipmentUL2202 In conjunction with UL 2231-1 and UL 2231-2 with the alterations that the device is certified to 230 V to earth, at 50 Hz on an MEN system of supply.UL 2231-1 Ed 2 (2012)Standard for Safety for Personnel Protection Systems for Electric Vehicle (EV) Supply Circuits: General RequirementsUL 2231-2 Ed 2 (2012)Standard for Safety for Personnel Protection Systems for Electric Vehicle (EV) Supply Circuits: Particular Requirements for Protection Devices for Use in Charging Systems	<ul> <li>1.1 These requirements cover conductive charging system equipment intended to be supplied by a branch circuit of 600 volts or less for recharging the storage batteries in over-the-road electric vehicles (EV). The equipment includes off board and on board chargers. Off-board equipment may be considered for indoor use only or indoor/outdoor use. On board equipment is always considered outdoor use. Off board equipment is always considered outdoor use. Off board equipment is intended to be installed in accordance with the National Electrical Code, NFPA 70.</li> <li>1.1 revised October 5, 2012</li> <li>1.2 For the purposes of this standard, the term "electric vehicle", designated throughout by the initials "EV", is considered to cover electric vehicles, hybrid electric vehicles.</li> <li>1.3 Electric vehicle charging system equipment that is not a complete assembly and depends upon installation in an end product for compliance with the requirements in this standard is investigated under the requirements of this standard and the standard for the end product. On board chargers that rely upon specific installation</li> </ul>	Please see attached summary document

		non-vinemente with in on EV few computers	
		requirements within an EV for compliance	
		with the requirements in this standard, are	
		to be evaluated based on those installation	
		requirements and equipment.	
		1.3 revised October 5, 2012	
		1.4 These requirements do not cover battery	
		chargers covered by the Standard for Battery	
		Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter	
		Batteries, UL 1236, or the Standard for	
		Industrial Battery Chargers, UL 1564.	
		1.5 The requirements for devices or systems	
		intended to reduce the risk of electric shock	
		to the user in grounded or isolated circuits	
		for charging electric vehicles are covered in	
		the Standard for Personnel Protection	
		Systems for Electric Vehicle (EV) Supply	
		Circuits; Part 1: General Requirements, UL	
		2231-1, and the Standard for Personnel	
		Protection Systems for Electric Vehicle (EV)	
		Supply Circuits; Part 2: Particular	
		Requirements for Protective Devices for Use	
		in Charging Systems, UL 2231-2.	
		1.6 The requirements in clauses 2 – 84 apply	
		directly to off board charging equipment.	
		Supplement SA applies directly to on board	
		charging equipment.	
		1.6 added April 22, 2011	
Conductive charging system -	IEC 61851-1 Ed 3.0 (2017)	Applies to EV supply equipment for charging	
	Electric vehicle conductive charging system -	electric road vehicles, with a rated supply	
	Part 1: General requirements	voltage up to 1 000 V AC or up to 1 500 V DC	
		and a rated output voltage up to 1 000 V AC	
		or up to 1 500 V DC. Electric road vehicles	
		(EV) cover all road vehicles, including plug-in	
		hybrid road vehicles (PHEV), that derive all or	
		part of their energy from on-board	
		rechargeable energy storage systems (RESS).	
		The aspects covered in this standard include:	
		- the characteristics and operating	
		conditions of the EV supply equipment;	
		- the specification of the connection	
		- the specification of the connection	

between the EV supply equipment and the
EV;
- the requirements for electrical safety for
the EV supply equipment.
This third edition cancels and replaces the
second edition published in 2010. It
constitutes a technical revision.
This edition includes the following significant
technical changes with respect to the
previous edition:
a) The contents of IEC 61851-1:2010 have
been re-ordered. Numbering of clauses has
changed as new clauses were introduced and
some contents moved for easy reading. The
following lines give an insight to the new
ordering in addition to the main technical
changes.
b) All requirements from IEC 61851-22 have
been moved to this standard, as work on IEC
61851-22 has ceased.
c) Any requirements that concern EMC have
been removed from the text and are
expected to be part of the future version of
61851-21-2.
d) Clause 4 contains the original text from IEC
61851-1:2010 and all general requirements
from Clause 6 of IEC 61851-1:2010.
e) Clause 5 has been introduced to provide
classifications for EV supply equipment.
f) Previous general requirements of Clause 6
have been integrated into Clause 4. Clause 6
contains all Mode descriptions and control
requirements. Specific requirements for the
combined use of AC and DC on the same
contacts are included.
g) Clause 9 is derived from previous Clause 8.
Adaptation of the description of DC
accessories to allow for the DC charging



		p) Previous Annex C has been removed and	
		informative descriptions of pilot function and	
		proximity function implementations initially	
		in Annex B are moved to Annex C.	
		q) New informative Annex D describing an	
		alternative pilot function system has been	
		introduced.	
		r) Dimensional requirements for free space	
		to be left around socket-outlets used for EV	
		energy supply are given in the informative	
		Annex E.	
		s) The inclusion of protection devices within	
		the EV supply equipment could, in some	
		cases, contribute to the protection against	
		electric shock as required by the installation.	
		This is covered by the information required	
		for the installation of EV supply equipment in	
		Clause 16 (Marking).	
Connection to an external electric power	150 17409:2015	Specifies electric safety requirements for	
supply – Safety requirements	Electrically propelled road vehicles –	conductive connections of electrically	
supply salety requirements	connection to an external electric power	propelled road vehicles to an external	
	supply – Safety requirements	electric power supply using a plug or vehicle	
	supply – sujety requirements		
		inlet.	
		the second sector and the second second second	
		It applies to electrically propelled road	
		vehicles with voltage class B electric circuits.	
		In general, it may apply to motorcycles and	
		mopeds if no dedicated standards for these	
		vehicles exist.	
		It applies only to vehicle power supply	
		circuits. It applies also to dedicated power	
		supply control functions used for the	
		connection of the vehicle to an external	
		electric power supply.	
		It does not provide requirements regarding	
		the connection to a non-isolated d.c.	
		charging station.	

		It does not provide comprehensive safety	
		information for manufacturing, maintenance,	
		and repair personnel.	
		The requirements when the ushield is not	
		The requirements when the vehicle is not	
		connected to the external electric power	
		supply are specified in ISO 6469-3.	
		NOTE 1 This International Standard does not	
		contain requirements for vehicle power	
		supply circuits using protection by class II or	
		double/reinforced insulation but it is not the	
		intention to exclude such vehicle	
		applications.	
		NOTE 2 Requirements for EV supply	
		equipment are specified in IEC 61851.	
		A revised edition is currently being voted on.	
DC electric vehicle charging station	IEC 61851-23 Ed 1.0 (2014)	Gives the requirements for d.c. electric	
	Electric vehicle conductive charging system -	vehicle (EV) charging stations, herein also	
	Part 23: DC electric vehicle charging station	referred to as "DC charger", for conductive	
		connection to the vehicle, with an a.c. or d.c.	
		input voltage up to 1 000 V a.c. and up to 1	
		500 V d.c. according to IEC 60038. It provides	
		the general requirements for the control	
		communication between a d.c. EV charging	
		station and an EV. The requirements for	
		digital communication between d.c. EV	
		charging station and electric vehicle for	
		control of d.c. charging are defined in IEC	
		61851-24.	
		Due to further technical developments in the	
		field of electric vehicles charging, the	
		requirements in IEC 61851-23:2014 to fulfil	
		the safety objective "protection against	
		electric shock" under single fault condition	
		by limiting the capacitance energy, may not	
		cover all possible combinations of charging	
		stations and vehicles. Since the charging	

		ana ana linta tha share's state for the state of the	
		process links the charging infrastructure with	
		the electric vehicle, the requirements laid	
		down in ISO 17409:2015 are also relevant for	
		the electrical safety of the charging process.	
		The approach of limiting the capacitance	
		energy will not be sufficient for the safety	
		objective "protection against electric shock"	
		under single fault condition in all relevant	
		cases. Therefore, this warning is issued for	
		both standards. It is as always strongly	
		recommended that users of standards	
		additionally perform a risk assessment.	
		Specifically in this case, standards users shall	
		select proper means to fulfil safety	
		requirements in the system of charging	
		station and electric vehicle.	
		This publication is to be read in conjunction	
		with IEC 61851-1:2010. The contents of the	
		corrigendum of May 2016 have been	
		included in this copy.	
Electric vehicle wireless power transfer	IEC 61980-1 Ed 1.0 (2015)	Applies to the equipment for the wireless	
(WPT) systems - Part 1: General	Electric vehicle wireless power transfer (WPT)	transfer of electric power from the supply	
	systems - Part 1: General requirements	network to electric road vehicles for	
requirements	systems - Part 1: General requirements		
		purposes of supplying electric energy to the	
		RESS (Rechargeable energy storage system)	
		and/or other on-board electrical systems in	
		an operational state when connected to the	
		supply network, at standard supply voltages	
		ratings per IEC 60038 up to 1 000 V a.c. and	
		up to 1 500 V d.c. This standard also applies	
		to Wireless Power Transfer (WPT) equipment	
		supplied from on-site storage systems (e.g.	
		buffer batteries, etc.).	
		This publication is to be read in conjunction	
		with the IEC 61980 series. The contents of	
		the corrigendum of January 2017 have been	
		included in this copy.	
In-cable control and protection device for	IEC 62752 Ed 1.1 (2018)	Applies to in-cable control and protection	
mode 2 charging of electric road vehicles (IC-	In-cable control and protection device for	devices (IC-CPDs) for mode 2 charging of	
CPD)	mode 2 charging of electric road vehicles (IC-	electric road vehicles, hereafter referred to	

	CPD)	as IC-CPD including control and safety	
	,	functions. This standard applies to portable	
		devices performing simultaneously the	
		functions of detection of the residual	
		current, of comparison of the value of this	
		current with the residual operating value and	
		of opening of the protected circuit when the	
		residual current exceeds this value. This	
		consolidated version consists of the first	
		edition (2016) and its amendment 1 (2018).	
		Therefore, no need to order amendment in	
		addition to this publication.	
Plugs, Receptacles, and Couplers for Electric	UL 2251 ED 4 (2017)	1.1 These requirements cover EV plugs, EV	
Vehicles	Standard for Plugs, Receptacles, and	receptacles, vehicle inlets, vehicle	
Venices	Couplers for Electric Vehicles	connectors, and EV breakaway couplings,	
		rated up to 800 amperes and up to 600 volts	
		ac or dc. These devices are intended for use	
		with conductive electric vehicle supply	
		equipment (EVSE), and are intended to	
		facilitate the conductive connection from the	
		EVSE to the vehicle. These devices are for use	
		in either indoor or outdoor non-hazardous	
		locations in accordance with Annex A, Ref.	
		No. 1.	
		1.2 This Standard does not directly apply to	
		any device that is not intended for use as	
		described in 1.1.	
		1.3 In the text of this Standard, the term	
		"device" refers to any product covered by	
		this Standard. The letters "EV" refer to an	
		electric vehicle, including plug-in hybrid	
		vehicles, hybrid vehicles, electric vehicles,	
		battery electric vehicles, and similar vehicles.	
Plugs, socket-outlets, vehicle connectors and	IEC 62196-1 Ed 3.0 (2014)	Applicable to plugs, socket-outlets, vehicle	This standard was previously in the low-
vehicle inlets - Conductive charging of	Plugs, socket-outlets, vehicle connectors and	connectors, vehicle inlets and cable	voltage equipment section.
electric vehicles - Part 1: General	vehicle inlets - Conductive charging of electric	assemblies for electric vehicles, herein	
requirements	vehicles - Part 1: General requirements	referred to as "accessories", intended for use	
		in conductive charging systems which	
		incorporate control means, with a rated	
		operating voltage not exceeding:	
		operating voltage not exceeding.	

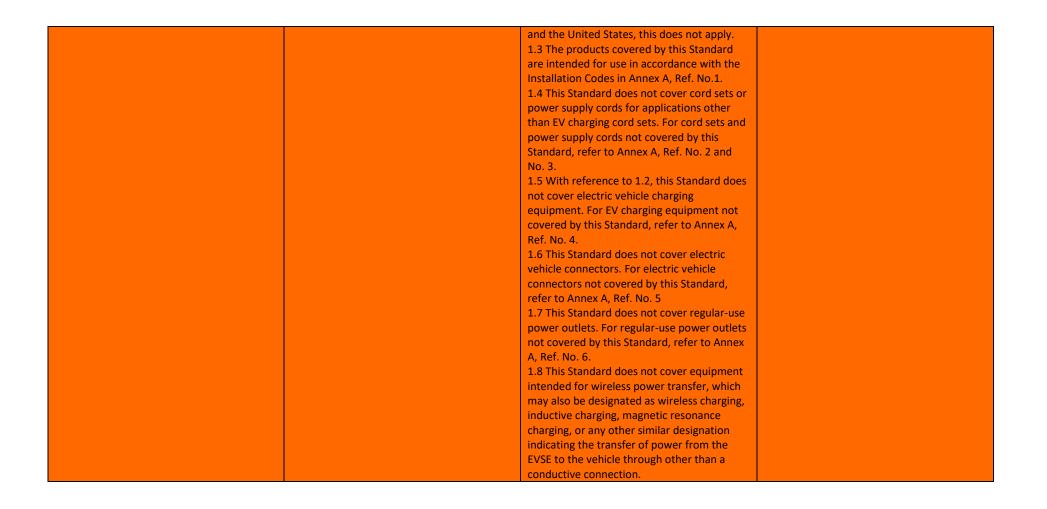
		- 690 V a.c. 50 Hz to 60 Hz, at a rated current	
		not exceeding 250 A;	
		- 1 500 V d.c. at a rated current not	
		exceeding 400 A.	
		This third edition cancels and replaces the	
		second edition published in 2011 and	
		constitutes a technical revision. This edition	
		includes the following significant technical	
		changes with respect to the previous edition:	
		a) addition of a preferred operating voltage	
		of 1 000 V d.c.;	
		b) addition of a preferred rated current of 80	
		A d.c.;	
		c) addition of a provision for a combined	
		interface a.c./d.c.;	
		d) description of d.c. configurations	
		(previously under consideration);	
		e) addition of requirements pertaining to the	
		locking mechanism, the interlock and the	
		latching device;	
		f) addition of a test for accessories not	
		suitable for making and breaking an electrical	
		circuit under load;	
		g) Addition of requirements and tests for	
		insulated end caps.	
		Note: ed2.0 is already cited in schedule 4	
Plugs, socket-outlets, vehicle connectors and	IEC 62196-2 Ed 2.0 (2016)	Applies to plugs, socket-outlets, vehicle	
vehicle inlets - Conductive charging of	Plugs, socket-outlets, vehicle connectors and	connectors and vehicle inlets with pins and	
electric vehicles - Part 2: Dimensional	vehicle inlets - Conductive charging of electric	contact-tubes of standardized configurations,	
compatibility and interchangeability	vehicles - Part 2: Dimensional compatibility	herein referred to as accessories. They have	
requirements for a.c. pin and contact-tube	and interchangeability requirements for a.c.	a nominal rated operating voltage not	
accessories	pin and contact-tube accessories	exceeding 480 V a.c., 50 Hz to 60 Hz, and a	
		rated current not exceeding 63 A three-	
		phase or 70 A single phase, for use in	
		conductive charging of electric vehicles. This	
		second edition cancels and replaces the first	
		edition published in 2011 and constitutes a	
		technical revision. This second edition	
		includes the following significant technical	
		changes with respect to the previous edition.	

		a) Standard sheets for configurations type 2 and type 3 have been updated.	
		b) Configuration type 2 is now available with	
		optional shutter. This publication is to be	
		read in conjunction with IEC 62196-1:2014.	
Plugs, socket-outlets, vehicle connectors and	IEC 62196-3 Ed 1.0 (2014)	Applicable to vehicle couplers with pins and	
vehicle inlets - Conductive charging of	Plugs, socket-outlets, vehicle connectors and	contact-tubes of standardized configuration,	
electric vehicles - Part 3: Dimensional	vehicle inlets - Conductive charging of electric	herein also referred to as "accessories",	
compatibility and interchangeability	vehicles - Part 3: Dimensional compatibility	intended for use in electric vehicle	
requirements for d.c. and a.c./d.c. pin and	and interchangeability requirements for d.c.	conductive charging systems which	
contact-tube vehicle couplers	and a.c./d.c. pin and contact-tube vehicle	incorporate control means, with rated	
	couplers	operating voltage up to 1 500 V d.c. and	
		rated current up to 250 A, and 1 000 V a.c.	
		and rated current up to 250 A. This part of	
		IEC 62196 applies to high power d.c.	
		interfaces and combined a.c./d.c. interfaces	
		of vehicle couplers specified in IEC 62196-	
		1:2014, and intended for use in conductive	
		charging systems for circuits specified in IEC	
		61851-1:2010, and IEC 61851-23:2014. This	
		publication is to be read in conjunction with	
		IEC 62196-1:2014.	
Residual Direct current detecting devices	IEC 62955 Ed 1.0 (2018)	Applies to residual direct current detecting	
	Residual direct current detecting device	devices (RDC-DD) for permanently connected	
	(RDC-DD) to be used for mode 3 charging of	AC electric vehicle charging stations (mode 3	
	electrical vehicles	charging of electric vehicles, according to IEC	
		61851-1 and IEC 60364-7-722), hereafter	
		referred to as RDC-MD (residual direct	
		current monitoring device) or RDC-PD	
		(residual direct current protective device),	
		for rated voltages not exceeding 440 V AC	
		with rated frequencies of 50 Hz, 60 Hz or	
		50/60 Hz and rated currents not exceeding	
		125 A.	
Safety for Personnel Protection Systems for	<u>UL 2231-1 Ed 2 (2012)</u>	1.1 These requirements cover devices and	
Electric Vehicle (EV) Supply Circuits: General	Standard for Safety for Personnel Protection	systems intended for use in accordance with	
Requirements	Systems for Electric Vehicle (EV) Supply	Annex a, Ref. No. 1, to reduce the risk of	
	Circuits: General Requirements	electric shock to the user from accessible	
		parts, in grounded or isolated circuits for	

	charging electric vehicles. These circuits are
UL2594 In conjunction with UL 2231-1 and	external to or on board the vehicle.
UL 2231-2 with the alterations that the	1.2 The devices and systems covered by
device is certified to 230 V to earth, at 50 Hz	these requirements are compatible with the
on an MEN system of supply.	designs of charging systems and vehicles
	where use is intended and are rated
	accordingly. To assure compatibility, the
UL 2594 ED 2 (2016)	charging system, the vehicle, or both, are in
Standard for Electric Vehicle Supply	accordance with the features contained in
Equipment	1.3 – 1.5.
	1.3 The type of vehicle covered by these
UL 2231-2 Ed 2 (2012)	requirements, including all accessible
Standard for Safety for Personnel Protection	conductive parts on the vehicle, has one or
Systems for Electric Vehicle (EV) Supply	more of the following:
Circuits: Particular Requirements for	a) Provision for the connection of an
Protection Devices for Use in Charging	equipment grounding conductor during
Systems	battery charging, unless the vehicle has a
	system of reinforced or double insulation or
	all of the circuitry on the vehicle is
	electrically isolated from the supply circuit,
	b) Provision for the connection of ground-
	monitoring conductors, where required,
	c) Reinforced insulation, or is double-
	insulated from the supply circuit, or
	d) No direct connection between current-
	carrying conductors and the vehicle chassis.
	1.4 These requirements cover devices and
	systems where the grounding path
	impedance of the charging system to the
	vehicle is less than or equal to the
	impedance of the ungrounded conductor or
	conductors.
	1.5 These requirements cover devices and
	systems where a continuous current less
	than 70 mA RMS is available from any
	accessible part of the charging system.
	1.6 Devices covered by these requirements
	are intended to interrupt the electric circuit
	to the load when:
	a) A fault current to ground exceeds some



		1.10 This Standard includes the Scope,	
		Definitions, and Description of	
		Requirements, including the required	
		features of protection systems. The	
		standards in Annex a, Ref. No. 3 contain the	
		Performance and Construction requirements	
		for protective devices that would become a	
		part of a charging system.	
Cofety for Demonstral Depteration Cystems for		This Standard is intended to be used in	
Safety for Personnel Protection Systems for	<u>UL 2231-2 Ed 2 (2012)</u> Standard for Safety for Personnel Protection		
Electric Vehicle (EV) Supply Circuits:		conjunction with the general requirements	
Particular Requirements for Protection	Systems for Electric Vehicle (EV) Supply	of Annex a, Ref. No. 1. The requirements of	
Devices for Use in Charging Systems	Circuits: Particular Requirements for	Annex a, Ref. No. 1 apply unless modified by	
	Protection Devices for Use in Charging	this Standard.	
	Systems		
Supply Equipment	<u>UL 2594 ED 2 (2016)</u>	1.1 This Standard covers conductive electric	
	Standard for Electric Vehicle Supply	vehicle (EV) supply equipment with a primary	
	Equipment	source voltage of 600 V ac or less, with a	
		frequency of 50 or 60 Hz, and intended to	
		provide ac power to an electric vehicle with	
	UL2594 In conjunction with UL 2231-1 and	an on-board charging unit. This Standard	
	UL 2231-2 with the alterations that the	covers electric vehicle supply equipment	
	device is certified to 230 V to earth, at 50 Hz	intended for use where ventilation is not	
	on an MEN system of supply.	required.	
		1.2 With reference to 1.1, the following list	
		of examples of electric vehicle supply	
	<u>UL 2231-1 Ed 2 (2012)</u>	equipment are included in this Standard:	
	Standard for Safety for Personnel Protection	a) EV Cord Sets – Rated 125 Vac maximum,	
	Systems for Electric Vehicle (EV) Supply	16 A maximum, intended for indoor and	
	Circuits: General Requirements	outdoor use;	
		b) Fastened in place EV Charging Stations –	
	<u>UL 2231-2 Ed 2 (2012)</u>	Rated 250 Vac maximum, 40 A maximum,	
	Standard for Safety for Personnel Protection	intended for indoor or outdoor use;	
	Systems for Electric Vehicle (EV) Supply	c) Fixed in place EV Charging Stations –	
	Circuits: Particular Requirements for	Rated 600 Vac maximum, intended for	
	Protection Devices for Use in Charging	indoor or indoor/outdoor use; and	
	Systems	d) Fixed in place EV Power Outlet – Rated	
		600 Vac maximum, intended for indoor or	
		indoor/outdoor use.	
		For Mexico, use 127 Vac where 120 or 125	
		Vac is referenced in this Standard. In Canada	



### Contents

as (Safety and Measurement) Regulations – Schedule 1
ias (Safety and Measurement) Regulations S2A 2 – European regime
as (Safety and Measurement) Regulations – S2A 3 – North American regime

#### 1 February 2019

### Gas (Safety and Measurement) Regulations – Schedule 1

- 1. This document identifies the current status of gas codes of practice and official standards specified in Schedule 1 of the Gas (Safety and Measurement) Regulations 2010 — as discussed with MBIE on 5 March 2019.
- 2. GSMR Schedule 1 specifies the codes and standards referred to in the body of these regulations.
- 3. Schedule 1 was last updated on 31 July 2014, by regulation 27 of the Gas (Safety and Measurement) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/205).
- 4. This document <u>does not</u> identify whether any of these standards or codes are at present under review, or scheduled for review.
- 5. The only significant issue with citation that may need to be checked is with NZS 5258. This standard is past the date by which it should be reviewed. Its successor standard is AS/NZS 4645 (in three parts) and consideration should be given to removal of citation. NZS 5258 is cited in GSMR 25, 26, 27 & 33 but the only unique citation is in GSMR 33(f) where it is used to specify KPIs for safety management systems. The latest edition of AS/NZS 4645.1 contains a set of recommended KPIs. The question is whether AS/NZS 4645.1 Appendix K *Annualised gas industry key performance measures Networks* can replace NZS 5258 Appendix F *Examples of performance* indicators.
- 6. One other point of interest is that ISO/IEC Guide 67 has been replaced by a standard ISO/IEC 17067. This standard sets the fundamentals of product certification and certification bodies work to it and are assessed against it so it makes sense to recognise the current standard.

#### Gas codes of practice

WORKSAFE NZ-89317071 Page 1 of 36

Abbreviations used in regulations	Full title	Latest edition	Version to be cited in 20 Suggested transiti
GCP 2	New Zealand Gas Code of Practice for Maintenance and Safety of CNG Refuelling Stations (NZ GCP 2:1993) issued by the Secretary on 2 February 1993, and approved by the Minister of Energy on 18 March 1993	Current code is cited	GCP 2 New Zealand Gas Code of Pract Maintenance and Safety of CNG Stations (NZ GCP 2:1993) issue Secretary on 2 February 1993, by the Minister of Energy on 18 No change

### **Official standards**

Abbreviations used in regulations	Full title	Latest edition	Version to be cited in 20 Suggested transit
AS/NZS 4645	New Zealand Standard known as AS/NZS 4645:2008 (Gas distribution networks Parts 1, 2, and 3) including Amendments 1, 2, and A	Cited 2008 edition of standard is superseded Revised standards are: AS/NZS 4645.1:2018 Gas distribution networks - Network management AS/NZS 4645.2:2018 Gas distribution networks - Steel pipe systems AS/NZS 4645.3:2018 Gas distribution networks - Plastics pipe systems	AS/NZS 4645:2018 Gas distribution networks Part Immediate transition to latest s
AS/NZS 5601.1- 2013	New Zealand Standard known as AS/NZS 5601.1:2013 (Gas installations— Part 1: General installations)	Two amendments to cited edition of standard since citationAS/NZS 5601.1:2013/Amendment 3:2020 Gas installations – GeneralinstallationsAS/NZS 5601.1:2013/Amendment 4:2020 Gas installations – Generalinstallations	AS/NZS 5601.1:2013/Amendm installations – General installat AS/NZS 5601.1:2013/Amendm installations – General installat Immediate transition to latest s
AS/NZS 5601.2– 2013	New Zealand Standard known as AS/NZS5601.2:2013 (Gas installations— Part 2: LP Gas installations in caravans and boats for non-propulsive purposes)	Cited 2013 edition of standard is superseded Revised standard is: AS/NZS 5601.2:2020	AS/NZS 5601.2:2020 Gas installations – LP Gas insta caravans and boats for non-pro purposes

WORKSAFE NZ-89317071 Page 2 of 36

		Gas installations – LP Gas installations in caravans and boats for non- propulsive purposes	Immediate transition to latest
AS/NZS 60079.10.1:2009	New Zealand Standard known as AS/NZS 60079.10.1:2009 (Explosive atmospheres—Classification of areas—Explosive gas atmospheres) including	Cited standard is current AS/NZS 60079.10.1:2009 Explosive atmospheres - Classification of areas -	AS/NZS 60079.10.1:2009 New Zealand Standard known
	amendment 1	Explosive gas atmospheres	60079.10.1:2009 (Explosive at Classification of areas—Explos atmospheres) including Amen No change
AS/NZS	New Zealand Standard known as AS/NZS 60079.10.2:2011 (Explosive	Cited 2011 edition of standard is superseded	AS/NZS 60079.10.2:2016
60079.10.2:2011	atmospheres—Classification of areas—Combustible dust atmospheres)	Revised standard is:	Explosive atmospheres - Part 2
		AS/NZS 60079.10.2:2016 Explosive atmospheres - Part 10.2: Classification of areas - Explosive dust atmospheres	Classification of areas -Combu atmospheres
			Immediate transition to latest
ISO/IEC Guide 67:2004	International Organization for Standardization Standard known as ISO/IEC Guide 67:2004 (Conformity assessment—Fundamentals of product	Cited 2004 edition of guide is superseded by ISO/IEC 17067:2013	AS/NZS ISO/IEC 17067:2015
	certification)	New Zealand adoption: AS/NZS ISO/IEC 17067:2015 Conformity assessment - Fundamentals of	Conformity assessment - Fund product certification and guide
		product certification and guidelines for product certification schemes	certification schemes
		Identical to and reproduced from ISO/IEC 17067:2013.	Immediate transition to latest
AS/NZS ISO/IEC 17020	International Organization for Standardization Standard known as ISO/IEC 17020:2013 (Conformity assessment—Requirements for the operation of various types of bodies performing inspection)	Cited standard is current – ISO website notes 'This standard was last reviewed and confirmed in 2017. Therefore this version remains current.'	AS/NZS ISO/IEC 17020:2013
		ISO/IEC 17020:2012 Conformity assessment Requirements for the operation of various types of bodies performing inspection	Conformity assessment - Requ operation of various types of b
		AS/NZS ISO/IEC 17020:2013 Conformity assessment - Requirements for the operation of various types of bodies performing inspection is identical to and reproduced from ISO/IEC 17020:2012.	No change
AS/NZS ISO/IEC	International Organization for Standardization Standard known as ISO/IEC 17025:2005 (General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories)	Cited 2005 edition of standard ISO/IEC 17025:2005 has been revised by:	NZS ISO/IEC 17025:2018
17025		ISO/IEC 17025:2017 General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories	General requirements for the testing and calibration laborat
		Current NZ adoption is:	Immediate transition to latest
		NZS ISO/IEC 17025:2018 General requirements for the competence of	

WORKSAFE NZ-89317071 Page 3 of 36

		testing and calibration laboratories	
		NZS ISO/IEC 17025:2018 is identical to and reproduced from ISO/IEC 17025:2017.	
NZS 5255	New Zealand Standard known as NZS 5255:2014 (Safety verification of	Cited standard is current	NZS 5255:2014
	existing gas installations)	NZS 5255:2014 Safety verification of existing gas installations	Safety verification of existing g
			No change
NZS 5256	New Zealand Standard known as NZS 5256:2014 (Verification of safety of	Cited standard is current	NZS 5256:2014
	gas appliances)	5256:2014 Verification of safety of gas appliances	Verification of safety of gas ap
			No change
NZS 5258	New Zealand Standard known as NZS 5258:2003 (Gas distribution networks)	Cited standard is current but its content is out of date compared with the	Propose to remove from regs
	subject to the variation that references in this standard to AS/NZS 1596:2002 (Storage and handling of LP gas) must be read as references to	latest edition of AS/NZS 4645.	(33)] and schedule 1 for purpo establishing KPIs
	AS/NZS 1596:2008 (Storage and handling of LP gas)	NZS 5258:2003 Gas distribution networks	Ask industry if still need the st
			KPIS for a safety management
NZS 5259	New Zealand Standard known as NZS 5259:2004 (Gas measurement)	Cited 2004 edition of standard is superseded	NZS 5259:2015
		Current standard:	Gas measurement
		NZS 5259:2015 Gas measurement	Immediate transition to latest
NZS 5263	New Zealand Standard known as NZS 5263:2003 (Gas detection and odorisation)	Cited standard is current	NZS 5263:2003
		NZS 5263:2003 Gas detection and odorisation	Gas detection and odorisation
			No change
NZS 5266	New Zealand Standard known as NZS 5266 (Int):2012 (Safety of gas appliances)	Cited 2012 interim standard is superseded	NZS 5266:2014
		Current standard is:	Safety of gas appliances
		NZS 5266:2014 Safety of gas appliances	Immediate transition to latest
NZS 5425.1	New Zealand Standard known as NZS 5425.1:1994 (Code of practice for CNG compressor and refuelling stations—on site storage and location of equipment)	Cited standard is current	NZS 5425.1:1994
		NZS 5425.1:1994 Code of practice for CNG compressor and refuelling stations - On site storage and location of equipment	Code of practice for CNG comp refuelling stations - On site stor location of equipment
			No change

WORKSAFE NZ-89317071 Page 4 of 36

NZS 5425.2	New Zealand Standard known as NZS 5425.2:1996 (Code of practice for CNG	Cited standard is current	NZS 5425.2:1996
	compressor and refuelling stations—compressor equipment)	NZS 5425.2:1996 Code of practice for CNG compressor and refuelling stations - Compressor equipment	Code of practice for CNG comp refuelling stations - Compresso No change
NZS 5425.3	New Zealand Standard known as NZS 5425.3 (Code of practice for CNG compressor and refuelling stations—metering devices)	Cited standard is current – in three sub-parts NZS 5425.3.1P:1985 Code of practice for CNG compressor and refuelling stations - Metering devices - Division 3.1P Metering method using tables and calculator programme NZS 5425.3.2:1984 Code of practice for CNG compressor and refuelling stations - Metering devices - Division 3.2 Installation and operation of on-line metering devices Note: Includes NZS 5425.3.2:1984 A1, published 30/07/1996 NZS 5425.3.3:1984 Code of practice for CNG compressor and refuelling stations - Metering devices - Division 3.3 Requirements for type approval of on-line metering devices Note: Includes NZS 5425.3.3:1984 A1, published 30/03/1993	NZS 5425.3.1P:1985 Code of practice for CNG comp refuelling stations - Metering of 3.1P Metering method using ta calculator programme NZS 5425.3.2:1984 Code of practice for CNG comp refuelling stations - Metering of 3.2 Installation and operation of metering devices including Am NZS 5425.3.3:1984 Code of pra compressor and refuelling stat devices - Division 3.3 Requirem approval of on-line metering d Amendment 1
			No change
NZS 5425.4	New Zealand Standard known as NZS 5425.4:1994 (Code of practice for CNG compressor and refuelling stations—CNG trickle-fill stations on commercial and industrial premises)	Cited standard is current NZS 5425.4:1994 Code of practice for CNG compressor and refuelling stations - CNG trickle fill stations on commercial and industrial premises Includes NZS 5425.4:1994 A1, published 29/04/1995	NZS 5425.4:1994 Code of practice for CNG comp refuelling stations - CNG trickle commercial and industrial prer Amendment 1 No change
NZS 5435	New Zealand Standard known as NZS 5435:1996 (Specification for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG))	Cited standard is current NZS 5435:1996 Specification for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) Incorporates amendment NZS 5435:1996 A1, Published 30/10/2008	NZS 5435:1996 Specification for liquefied petro including Amendment 1 No change
NZS 5442	New Zealand Standard known as NZS 5442:2008 (Specification for reticulated natural gas)	Cited standard is current NZS 5442:2008	NZS 5442:2008 Specification for reticulated na

WORKSAFE NZ-89317071 Page 5 of 36

		Specification for reticulated natural gas	No change
NZS 7901	New Zealand Standard known as NZS 7901:2008 (Electricity and gas industries—safety management systems for public safety)	Superseded Current standard - NZS 7901:2014 Electricity and gas industries – Safety management systems for public safety	NZS 7901:2014 Electricity and gas industries – management systems for publi Immediate transition to latest
NZS/AS 3645	New Zealand Standard known as NZS/AS 3645:2012 (Essential requirements for gas equipment Part 1 and Part 2)	Cited standard is current in two parts: NZS/AS 3645.1:2012 Essential requirements for gas equipment - Part 1: Essential safety NZS/AS 3645.2:2012 Essential requirements for gas equipment - Part 2: Certification	NZS/AS 3645:2012 Essential requirements for gas 1 and Part 2 No change
CSA 22.2.46:2013	Canadian Standards Association standard known as CSA 22.2.46:2013 (Electric air heaters)	Cited standard is current Current, reconfirmed 2018 (This is the 9 <sup>th</sup> edition). CSA website catalogue identifies it as CSA C22.2 No. 46-13 (R2018) <i>Electric Air-Heaters</i>	CSA C22.2 No. 46-13 (R2018) Electric Air-Heaters Immediate transition to latest
UL 499 Ed.13 (2005)	UL Standard known as UL 499 Ed.13(2005)—Safety Electric Heating Appliances	Cited edition 13 (2005) of standard is superseded Latest edition is UL 499 <i>Standard for Electric Heating Appliances</i> Edition 14, date 2014-11-07	UL 499 Ed.14 (2014) Standard for Electric Heating A Immediate transition to latest
UL 130 Ed.13 (2011)	UL Standard known as UL 130 Ed.13 (2011)—Standard for Electric Heating Pads	Cited standard is current UL 130 <i>Standard for Electric Heating Pads</i> Edition 13, date 2011-07-15	UL 130 Ed.13 (2011) Standard for Electric Heating P No change

WORKSAFE NZ-89317071 Page 6 of 36

### Gas (Safety and Measurement) Regulations S2A 2 – European regime

General

- 1. This document identifies the current status of standards specified in Schedule 2A Clause 2 of the Gas (Safety and Measurement) Regulations 2010 as at 12 February 2019. Appendix 1 contains the text of this Clause.
- 2. GSMR Schedule 2A sets out the requirements for gas appliances certification in accordance with GSMR 55. Schedule 2A Clause 1 specifies the bodies recognised for the purpose of certification. Schedule 2A Clauses 2, 3 & 4 identify specific standards and conditions that are applicable to certification by particular bodies working under European, North American and Australian bodies identified in Clause 1, respectively.
- 3. Schedule 2A Clause 2 sets out the standards and conditions applying to certification by bodies working within EU Directive 2009/142/EC or EU Directive 90/396/ECC.
- 4. The whole of GSMR Schedule 2A was last updated on 31 July 2014, by regulation 28 of the Gas (Safety and Measurement) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/205).
- 5. This document <u>does not</u> comprehensively identify whether any of these standards are at present under review, or scheduled for review.

### European gas appliance regime

- An overhaul of the European gas appliance regime resulted in the Gas Appliances Regulation (Regulation (EU) 2016/426<sup>1</sup>) replacing EU Directive 2009/142/EC. The earlier (EU Directive 90/396/ECC had previously been superseded by Directive 2009/142/EC). The new European regime applies a more rigorous level of scrutiny to the conformity of product.
- 7. When the Gas Appliances Regulation (GAR) took full effect on 20 April 2018 it ceased the certification of appliances under Directive 2009/142/EC. The effect of this is product entering the New Zealand marked that is certified to either the Directive or the GAR is not formally recognised for the purposes of GSMR 55.
- 8. We therefore recommend that both Clause 2A 1 and Clause 2A 2(1) be updated to recognise the current European GAR.

WORKSAFE NZ-89317071 Page 7 of 36

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See <u>https://ec.europa.eu/growth/sectors/pressure-gas/gas-appliances/regulation\_en</u>.

#### **Recognised European standards**

- 9. Schedule 2A Clause 2(6) and 2(7) cite recognised European Standards for the purposes of GSMR 55. Under the European standards system the European standards body CEN develops standards which are then adopted (implemented) by each member body. For example the water heater standard EN 26:2015 is published for the UK as BS EN 26:2015 and for Germany as DIN EN 26: 2015. In general the national implementations vary little from the EN, this system enables national standards to address any local matters (for example variations in gas type).
- 10. We do not propose to amend the conditions set in S2A Clause 2(2) which specify elements that are critical to ensure suitability for New Zealand conditions.
- 11. We do not propose to modify the mechanism set out in S2A Clause 2(3) to 2(5) to recognise national standards that implement European standards.
- 12. Many of the standards identified in S2A Clauses 2(6) and 2(7) have been revised, withdrawn and replaced with a later edition.
- 13. and Table 2 below identify the status of cited standards and the current edition of each standard. These tables are in numerical order to enable to better group standards together.

Reference n GSMR S 2A (2)(6)	Cited European Standard	Current edition of cited standard and corresponding British Standard	Version to be cited in 2 Suggested transi
Domestic cooking appliances burning gas – Safety – General <b>Standard A</b>	EN 30-1-1:2008+A1:2010 Domestic cooking appliances burning gas - Part 1-1: Safety – General Current standard	EN 30-1-1:2008+A1:2010 Domestic cooking appliances burning gas - Part 1- 1: Safety – General <u>BS EN 30-1-1:2008</u> +A3:2013 Domestic cooking appliances burning gas. Safety. General	EN 30-1-1:2008+A1:2010 Domestic cooking appliances b 1-1: Safety – General BS EN 30-1-1:2008+A3:2013 Domestic cooking appliances b Safety. General No change
Gas heated catering equipment – General safety rules Standard B	EN 203-1:2005+A1:2008 Gas heated catering equipment - Part 1: General safety rules Superseded standard	EN 203-1:2014/AC:2016 <u>BS EN 203-1:2014</u> Gas heated catering equipment. General safety rules	EN 203-1:2014/AC:2016 BS EN 203-1:2014 Gas heated equipment. General safety rule Immediate transition to latest

#### Table 1 - General requirements standards - Schedule 2A Clause 2(6)

WORKSAFE NZ-89317071 Page 8 of 36

### Analysis of standards cited in Schedule 2A Clause 2(7)

For the purposes of analysis this table is sorted in order of EN standard reference

Appliance type	Cited European Standard	Current edition of cited standard and corresponding British Standard	Version to be cited in 2019 update Suggested transitions
Gas-fired instantaneous water heaters	EN 26:1997 Gas-fired instantaneous water heaters for sanitary uses production, fitted with atmospheric burners (Including Corrigendum 1998) Superseded standard	EN 26:2015 Gas-fired instantaneous water heaters for the production of domestic hot water BS EN 26:2015. Gas-fired instantaneous water heaters for the production of domestic hot water.	EN 26:2015Gas-fired instantaneous water heatfor the production of domestic hot waterBS EN 26:2015Bs for the production of domestic hot waterheaters for the production of domestic hot waterImmediate transition to latest standard
General domestic cooking appliances	EN 30-1-1:2008 + A3:2013 Domestic cooking appliances burning gas—Part 1-1: Safety—General Current standard	EN 30-1-1:2008+A3:2013 Domestic cooking appliances burning gas - Part 1-1: Safety - General BS EN 30-1-1:2008+A3:2013 Domestic cooking appliances burning gas. Safety. General	EN 30-1-1:2008+A3:2013 Domestic cooking appliances burning gas - Part 1-1: Safety - Gener BS EN 30-1-1:2008+A3:2013 Domestic cooking appliances burning gas. Safety General No change
Appliances having forced-convection ovens and/or grills	EN 30-1-2:2012 Domestic cooking appliances burning gas. Safety. Appliances having forced-convection ovens and/or grills In conjunction with Standard A Current standard	EN 30-1-2:2012 Domestic cooking appliances burning gas - Safety - Part 1-2: Appliances having forced-convection ovens and/or grills BS EN 30-1-2:2012 Domestic cooking appliances burning gas. Safety. Appliances having forced-convection ovens and/or grills	EN 30-1-2:2012         Domestic cooking appliances burning gas - Safet         Part 1-2: Appliances having forced-convection         ovens and/or grills         BS EN 30-1-2:2012         Domestic cooking appliances burning gas. Safet         Appliances having forced-convection ovens and         grills         No change
Appliances having a glass ceramic hotplate In conjunction with Standard A	EN 30-1-3:2003 + A1:2006 Domestic cooking appliances burning gas. Safety. Appliances having a glass ceramic hotplate Current standard	EN 30-1-3:2003+A1:2006Domestic cooking appliances burning gas - Part 1-3: Safety - Appliances having a glass ceramic hotplateBS EN 30-1-3:2003Domestic cooking appliances burning gas. Safety. Appliances having a glass ceramic hotplate (includes amendments)	EN 30-1-3:2003+A1:2006         Domestic cooking appliances burning gas - Part         3: Safety - Appliances having a glass ceramic         hotplate         BS EN 30-1-3:2003         Domestic cooking appliances burning gas. Safety         Appliances having a glass ceramic hotplate

WORKSAFE NZ-89317071 Page 9 of 36

Appliance type	Cited European Standard	Current edition of cited standard and corresponding British Standard	Version to be cited in 2019 update Suggested transitions
			(includes amendments)
			No change
Appliances having 1 or more burners with an automatic burner control system	EN 30-1-4:2012 Domestic <i>cooking</i> appliances burning gas. Safety. Appliances having one or more burners with an automatic burner control system In conjunction with Standard A Current standard	EN 30-1-4:2012Domestic cooking appliances burning gas - Safety - Part 1-4:Appliances having one or more burners with an automaticburner control systemB5 EN 30-1-4:2012Domestic cooking appliances burning gas. Safety. Applianceshaving one or more burners with an automatic burner controlsystem	EN 30-1-4:2012Domestic cooking appliances burning gas - SafetPart 1-4: Appliances having one or more burnerswith an automatic burner control systemBS EN 30-1-4:2012Domestic cooking appliances burning gas. SafetyAppliances having one or more burners with anautomatic burner control systemNo change
Gas-fired storage water	EN 89:1999 Gas-fired storage water heaters for the production	EN 89:2015	EN 89:2015
heaters	of domestic hot water	Gas-fired storage water heaters for the production of domestic	Gas-fired storage water heaters for the producti
	Superseded standard	hot water	of domestic hot water
		BS EN 89:2015 Gas-fired storage water heaters for the production of domestic hot water	<u>BS EN 89:2015</u> Gas-fired storage water heaters for the producti of domestic hot water Immediate transition to latest standard
General gas heated	EN 203-1:2005 + A1:2008 Gas heated catering equipment—Part	EN 203-1:2014 Gas heated catering equipment - Part 1: General	EN 203-1:2014 Gas heated catering equipment -
catering equipment	1: General safety rules	safety rules	Part 1: General safety rules
	Superseded standard	EN 203-1:2014/ <u>AC:2016</u> BS EN 203-1:2014 Gas heated catering equipment. General	EN 203-1:2014/ <u>AC:2016</u> BS EN 203-1:2014 Gas heated catering equipment
		safety rules	General safety rules
			Immediate transition to latest standard
Open burners and wok burners	EN 203-2-1:2005 Gas heated catering equipment. Specific requirements. Open burners and wok burners	EN 203-2-1:2014 Gas heated catering equipment - Part 2-1: Specific requirements - Open burners and wok burners	EN 203-2-1:2014 Gas heated catering equipmen Part 2-1: Specific requirements - Open burners a wok burners
	In conjunction with Standard B	BS EN 203-2-1:2014 Gas heated catering equipment. Specific requirements. Open	BS EN 203-2-1:2014
		burners and wok burners	Gas heated catering equipment. Specific

WORKSAFE NZ-89317071 Page 10 of 36

Appliance type	Cited European Standard	Current edition of cited standard and corresponding British Standard	Version to be cited in 2019 update Suggested transitions
			requirements. Open burners and wok burners
			Immediate transition to latest standard
Ovens	EN 203-2-2:2006 Gas heated catering equipment. Specific requirements. Ovens In conjunction with Standard B Current standard	EN 203-2-2:2006 Gas heated catering equipment - Part 2-2: Specific requirements – Ovens BS EN 203-2-2:2006 Gas heated catering equipment. Specific requirements. Ovens	EN 203-2-2:2006 Gas heated catering equipmen Part 2-2: Specific requirements – Ovens BS EN 203-2-2:2006 Gas heated catering equipment. Specific requirements. Ovens
Boiling pans	EN 203-2-3:2005 Gas heated catering equipment Part 2.3. Specific requirements–Boiling pans In conjunction with Standard B Superseded standard	EN 203-2-3:2014 Gas heated catering equipment - Part 2-3:         Specific requirements - Boiling pans         BS EN 203-2-3:2014 Gas heated catering equipment. Specific requirements. Boiling pans	No change         EN 203-2-3:2014       Gas heated catering equipmen         Part 2-3: Specific requirements - Boiling pans         BS EN 203-2-3:2014       Gas heated catering         equipment. Specific requirements. Boiling pans         Immediate transition to latest standard
Fryers	EN 203-2-4:2005 Gas heated catering equipment. Specific requirements. Fryers In conjunction with Standard B Current standard	EN 203-2-4:2005 Gas heated catering equipment - Part 2-4: Specific requirements – Fryers BS EN 203-2-4:2005 Gas heated catering equipment. Specific requirements. Fryers	EN 203-2-4:2005 Gas heated catering equipmen Part 2-4: Specific requirements – Fryers BS EN 203-2-4:2005 Gas heated catering equipment. Specific requirements. Fryers No change
Hot water heaters for beverage	EN 203-2-6:2005 Gas heated catering equipment. Specific requirements Current standard	EN 203-2-6:2005 Gas heated catering equipment - Part 2-6: Specific requirements - Hot water heaters for beverage BS EN 203-2-6:2005 Gas heated catering equipment. Specific requirements. Hot water heaters for beverage	EN 203-2-6:2005       Gas heated catering equipmen         Part 2-6: Specific requirements - Hot water heat       for beverage         BS EN 203-2-6:2005       Gas heated catering         equipment. Specific requirements. Hot water       heaters for beverage         No change       No change
Salamanders and rotisseries	EN 203-2-7:2007 Gas heated catering equipment. Specific requirements. Salamanders and rotisseries In conjunction with Standard B Superseded standard	<ul> <li><u>EN 203-2-7:2014</u> Gas heated catering equipment - Part 2-7: Specific requirements - Salamanders and rotisseries</li> <li><u>BS EN 203-2-7:2014</u> Gas heated catering equipment. Specific requirements. Salamanders and rotisseries</li> </ul>	EN 203-2-7:2014       Gas heated catering equipmen         Part 2-7: Specific requirements - Salamanders ar         rotisseries         BS EN 203-2-7:2014       Gas heated catering         equipment. Specific requirements. Salamanders

WORKSAFE NZ-89317071 Page 11 of 36

Appliance type	Cited European Standard	Current edition of cited standard and corresponding British Standard	Version to be cited in 2019 update Suggested transitions
			and rotisseries
			Immediate transition to latest standard
Brat pans and paella cookers	EN 203-2-8:2005 Gas heated catering equipment Part 2.8. Specific requirements—Brat pans and paella cookers In conjunction with Standard B Superseded standard	EN 203-2-8:2016 Gas heated catering equipment - Part 2-8: Specific requirements - Brat pans and paella cookers BS EN 203-2-8:2005 Gas heated catering equipment. Specific requirements. Brat pans and paella cookers	EN 203-2-8:2016Gas heated catering equipmenPart 2-8: Specific requirements - Brat pans andpaella cookersBS EN 203-2-8:2005Gas heated cateringequipment. Specific requirements. Brat pans andpaella cookersImmediate transition to latest standard
Solid tops, warming plates, and griddles	EN 203-2-9:2005 Gas heated catering equipment. Specific requirements. Solid tops, warming plates and griddles In conjunction with Standard B Current standard	EN 203-2-9:2005 Gas heated catering equipment - Part 2-9: Specific requirements - Solid tops, warming plates and griddles BS EN 203-2-9:2005 Gas heated catering equipment. Specific requirements. Solid tops, warming plates and griddles	EN 203-2-9:2005 Gas heated catering equipmen Part 2-9: Specific requirements - Solid tops, warming plates and griddles BS EN 203-2-9:2005 Gas heated catering equipment. Specific requirements. Solid tops, warming plates and griddles No change
Chargrills	EN 203-2-10:2007 Gas heated catering equipment Part 2.10. Specific requirements–Chargrills In conjunction with Standard B Current standard	EN 203-2-10:2007       Gas heated catering equipment - Part 2-10:         Specific requirements – Chargrills         BS EN 203-2-10:2007       Gas heated catering equipment. Specific requirements. Chargrills	EN 203-2-10:2007 Gas heated catering equipme - Part 2-10: Specific requirements – Chargrills BS EN 203-2-10:2007 Gas heated catering equipment. Specific requirements. Chargrills No change
Pasta cookers	EN 203-2-11:2006 Gas heated catering equipment. Specific requirements. Pasta cookers In conjunction with Standard B Current standard	EN 203-2-11:2006 Gas heated catering equipment - Part 2-11: Specific requirements - Pasta cookers BS EN 203-2-11:2006 Gas heated catering equipment. Specific requirements. Pasta cookers	EN 203-2-11:2006 Gas heated catering equipme - Part 2-11: Specific requirements - Pasta cooker BS EN 203-2-11:2006 Gas heated catering equipment. Specific requirements. Pasta cookers No change
Single burner gas-fired overhead radiant tube heaters	EN 416-1:2009 Single burner gas-fired overhead radiant tube heaters for non-domestic use. Safety Current standard	EN 416-1:2009Single burner gas-fired overhead radiant tube heaters for non-domestic use - Part 1: SafetyBS EN 416-1:2009Single burner gas-fired overhead radiant tube	EN 416-1:2009 Single burner gas-fired overhead radiant tube heaters for non-domestic use - Part Safety

WORKSAFE NZ-89317071 Page 12 of 36

Appliance type	Cited European Standard	Current edition of cited standard and corresponding British Standard	Version to be cited in 2019 update Suggested transitions
		heaters for non-domestic use. Safety	BS EN 416-1:2009 Single burner gas-fired overhe radiant tube heaters for non-domestic use. Safe
			No change
Gas-fired overhead luminous radiant heaters	EN 419-1:2009 Non-domestic gas-fired overhead luminous radiant heaters. Safety Current standard	EN 419-1:2009 Non-domestic gas-fired overhead luminous radiant heaters - Part 1: Safety BS EN 419-1:2009 Non-domestic gas-fired overhead luminous radiant heaters. Safety	EN 419-1:2009 Non-domestic gas-fired overhead luminous radiant heaters - Part 1: Safety BS EN 419-1:2009 Non-domestic gas-fired overhead luminous radiant heaters. Safety No change
Domestic flueless space heaters, including cabinet heaters	EN 449:2002 + A1:2007 Specification for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances. Domestic flueless space heaters (including diffusive catalytic combustion heaters) Current standard	EN 449:2002+A1:2007       Specification for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances - Domestic flueless space heaters (including diffusive catalytic combustion heaters)         BS EN 449:2002+A1:2007       Specification for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances. Domestic flueless space heaters (including diffusive catalytic combustion heaters).	EN 449:2002+A1:2007       Specification for dedicate         liquefied petroleum gas appliances - Domestic         flueless space heaters (including diffusive catalyt         combustion heaters)         BS EN 449:2002+A1:2007         Specification for         dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances.         Domestic flueless space heaters (including         diffusive catalytic combustion heaters).         No change
Gas-fired central heating boilers of nominal heat input not exceeding 70 kW	EN 483:1999 + A4:2007 Gas-fired central heating boilers. Type C boilers of nominal heat input not exceeding 70 kW Superseded standard	BS EN 15502-1:2012+A1:2015Gas-fired heating boilers. General requirements and testsBS EN 15502-2-1:2012+A1:2016Gas-fired central heating boilers. Specific standard for type C appliances and type B2, B3 and B5 appliances of a nominal heat input not exceeding 1 000 kWNB The EN 15502 series is intended to replace EN 297, EN 483, EN 677, EN 656, EN 13836, EN 15420.	BS EN 15502-1:2012+A1:2015Gas-fired heatingboilers. General requirements and testsBS EN 15502-2-1:2012+A1:2016Gas-fired centraheating boilers. Specific standard for type Cappliances and type B2, B3 and B5 appliances ofnominal heat input not exceeding 1 000 kWImmediate transition to latest standard
Independent hotplates, including those incorporating a grill for outdoor use	EN 484:1997 Specification for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances. Independent hotplates, including those incorporating a grill for outdoor use Current standard	<ul> <li><u>EN 484:1997</u> Specification for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances - Independent hotplates, including those incorporating a grill for outdoor use</li> <li><u>BS EN 484:1998</u> Specification for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances. Independent hotplates, including those incorporating a grill for outdoor use</li> </ul>	EN 484:1997 Specification for dedicated liquefie petroleum gas appliances - Independent hotplat including those incorporating a grill for outdoor use BS EN 484:1998 Specification for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances. Independen

WORKSAFE NZ-89317071 Page 13 of 36

Appliance type	Cited European Standard	Current edition of cited standard and corresponding British Standard	Version to be cited in 2019 update Suggested transitions
			hotplates, including those incorporating a grill fo outdoor use No change
Dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances	EN 497:1997 Specification for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances. Multi-purpose boiling burners for outdoor use Current standard	EN 497:1997 Specification for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances – Multi-purpose boiling burners for outdoor use BS EN 497:1998 Specification for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances. Multi-purpose boiling burners for outdoor use	<ul> <li><u>EN 497:1997</u> Specification for dedicated liquefie petroleum gas appliances – Multi-purpose boilin burners for outdoor use</li> <li><u>BS EN 497:1998</u> Specification for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances. Multi-purpose boiling burners for outdoor use</li> <li>No change</li> </ul>
Dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances	EN 498:2012 Specification for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances Current standard	EN 498:2012 Specification for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances - Barbecues for outdoor use contact grills included BS EN 498:2012 Specification for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances. Barbecues for outdoor use contact grills included	EN 498:2012 Specification for dedicated liquefit petroleum gas appliances - Barbecues for outdouse contact grills included BS EN 498:2012 Specification for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances. Barbecues outdoor use contact grills included No change
Decorative fuel-effect gas appliances	EN 509:1999 Decorative fuel-effect gas appliances Current standard	EN 509:1999 Decorative fuel-effect gas appliances Includes EN 509:1999/A1:2003 & EN 509:1999/A2:2004 BS EN 509:2000 Decorative fuel-effect gas appliances	EN 509:1999 Decorative fuel-effect gas appliant Includes EN 509:1999/A1:2003 & EN 509:1999/A2:2004 BS EN 509:2000 Decorative fuel-effect gas appliances No change
Portable vapour pressure liquefied petroleum gas appliances	EN 521:2006 Specifications for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances. Portable vapour pressure liquefied petroleum gas appliances See EU Warning below <sup>2</sup>	EN 521:2006 Specifications for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances - Portable vapour pressure liquefied petroleum gas appliances BS EN 521:2006 Specifications for dedicated liquefied petroleum	EN 521:2006 Specifications for dedicated liquef petroleum gas appliances - Portable vapour pressure liquefied petroleum gas appliances BS EN 521:2006 Specifications for dedicated

<sup>2</sup> EN 521:2006

Warning (1): This publication does not cover portable flat gas stoves (2). WORKSAFE NZ-89317071 Page 14 of 36

Appliance type	Cited European Standard	Current edition of cited standard and corresponding British Standard	Version to be cited in 2019 update Suggested transitions
	Current standard	gas appliances. Portable vapour pressure liquefied petroleum gas appliances	liquefied petroleum gas appliances. Portable vapour pressure liquefied petroleum gas appliances No change
Non-domestic direct gas-fired forced convection air heaters for space heating	EN 525:2009 Non-domestic direct gas-fired forced convection air heaters for space heating not exceeding a net heat input of 300 kW Current standard	EN 525:2009 Non-domestic direct gas-fired forced convection air heaters for space heating not exceeding a net heat input of 300 kW BS EN 525:2009 Non-domestic direct gas-fired forced convection air heaters for space heating not exceeding a net heat input of 300 kW	EN 525:2009 Non-domestic direct gas-fired force convection air heaters for space heating not exceeding a net heat input of 300 kW BS EN 525:2009 Non-domestic direct gas-fired forced convection air heaters for space heating exceeding a net heat input of 300 kW No change
Independent gas-fired convection heaters	EN 613:2000 Independent gas-fired convection heaters Current standard	EN 613:2000 Independent gas-fired convection heaters Includes EN 613:2000/A1:2003 BS EN 613:2001 Independent gas-fired convection heaters	EN 613:2000 Independent gas-fired convection heaters Includes EN 613:2000/A1:2003 BS EN 613:2001 Independent gas-fired convection heaters No change
Room sealed LPG space heating equipment for installation in vehicles and boats	EN 624:2011 Specification for dedicated LPG appliances—Room sealed LPG space heating equipment for installation in vehicles and boats Current standard	<ul> <li><u>EN 624:2011</u> Specification for dedicated LPG appliances - Room sealed LPG space heating equipment for installation in vehicles and boats</li> <li><u>BS EN 624:2011</u> Specification for dedicated LPG appliances. Room sealed LPG space heating equipment for installation in vehicles and boats</li> </ul>	EN 624:2011 Specification for dedicated LPG appliances - Room sealed LPG space heating equipment for installation in vehicles and boats BS EN 624:2011 Specification for dedicated LPG appliances. Room sealed LPG space heating equipment for installation in vehicles and boats No change
Domestic combination hot water and central	EN 625:1995 Gas-fired central heating boilers. Specific requirements for the domestic hot water operation of	BS EN 15502-1:2012+A1:2015 Gas-fired heating boilers. General requirements and tests	BS EN 15502-1:2012+A1:2015 Gas-fired heating boilers. General requirements and tests

(1) In accordance with Commission Implementing Decision (EU) 2015/2414 of 17 December 2015 on the publication with a restriction in the Official Journal of the European Union of the reference of harmonised standard EN 521:2006 "Specifications for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances - Portable vapour pressure liquefied petroleum gas appliances" in accordance with Directive 2009/142/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council (OJ L 333, 19.12.2015, p. 120).
 (2) Flat gas stoves consist of a burner assembly fitted on a horizontal body containing an integrated compartment for a gas cartridge beside the burner.

WORKSAFE NZ-89317071 Page 15 of 36

Appliance type	Cited European Standard	Current edition of cited standard and corresponding British Standard	Version to be cited in 2019 update Suggested transitions
heating boilers	combination boilers of nominal heat input not exceeding 70 kW Superseded, Withdrawn Standard	BS EN 15502-2-1:2012+A1:2016 Gas-fired central heating boilers. Specific standard for type C appliances and type B2, B3 and B5 appliances of a nominal heat input not exceeding 1 000 kW BS EN 15502-2-2:2014 Gas-fired central heating boilers. Specific standard for type B1 appliances	BS EN 15502-2-1:2012+A1:2016 Gas-fired centr heating boilers. Specific standard for type C appliances and type B2, B3 and B5 appliances of nominal heat input not exceeding 1 000 kW <u>BS EN 15502-2-2:2014</u> Gas-fired central heatin boilers. Specific standard for type B1 appliances
Gas-fired central heating boilers of nominal heat input exceeding 70 kW, but not exceeding 300 kW	EN 656:1999 A1:2006 Gas-fired central heating boilers. Type B boilers of nominal heat input exceeding 70 kW, but not exceeding 300 kW Current standard	EN 656:1999/A1:2006 Gas-fired central heating boilers - Type B boilers of nominal heat input exceeding 70 kW, but not exceeding 300 kW BS EN 656:2000 Gas-fired central heating boilers. Type B boilers of nominal heat input exceeding 70 kW, but not exceeding 300 kW	EN 656:1999/A1:2006 Gas-fired central heating boilers - Type B boilers of nominal heat input exceeding 70 kW, but not exceeding 300 kW BS EN 656:2000 Gas-fired central heating boiler Type B boilers of nominal heat input exceeding kW, but not exceeding 300 kW No change
Gas-fired central heating boilers with a nominal heat input not exceeding 70 kW	EN 677:1998 Gas-fired central heating boilers. Specific requirements for condensing boilers with a nominal heat input not exceeding 70 kW Superseded, Withdrawn Standard	BS EN 15502-1:2012+A1:2015Gas-fired heating boilers. General requirements and testsBS EN 15502-2-1:2012+A1:2016Gas-fired central heating boilers. Specific standard for type C appliances and type B2, B3 and B5 appliances of a nominal heat input not exceeding 1 000 kWBS EN 15502-2-2:2014Gas-fired central heating boilers. Specific standard for type C appliances and type B2, B3 and B5 appliances of a nominal heat input not exceeding 1 000 kWBS EN 15502-2-2:2014Gas-fired central heating boilers. Specific standard for type B1 appliances	BS EN 15502-1:2012+A1:2015Gas-fired heatingboilers. General requirements and testsBS EN 15502-2-1:2012+A1:2016Gas-fired centreheating boilers. Specific standard for type Cappliances and type B2, B3 and B5 appliances ofnominal heat input not exceeding 1 000 kWBS EN 15502-2-2:2014Gas-fired central heatingboilers. Specific standard for type B1 appliancesImmediate transition to latest standard
Absorption refrigerators	EN 732:1998 Specifications for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances—Absorption refrigerators Current standard	EN 732:1998 Specifications for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances - Absorption refrigerators BS EN 732:1999 Specifications for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances. Absorption refrigerators	EN 732:1998 Specifications for dedicated liquefit petroleum gas appliances - Absorption refrigerators BS EN 732:1999 Specifications for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances. Absorption refrigerators No change

WORKSAFE NZ-89317071 Page 16 of 36

Appliance type	Cited European Standard	Current edition of cited standard and corresponding British Standard	Version to be cited in 2019 update Suggested transitions
Independent gas-fired convection heaters	EN 1266:2002 Independent gas-fired convection heaters incorporating a fan to assist transportation of combustion air and/or flue gases Current standard	<ul> <li><u>EN 1266:2002</u> Independent gas-fired convection heaters incorporating a fan to assist transportation of combustion air and/or flue gases Includes <u>EN 1266:2002/A1:2005</u></li> <li><u>BS EN 1266:2002</u> Independent gas-fired convection heaters incorporating a fan to assist transportation of combustion air and/or flue gases</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>EN 1266:2002 Independent gas-fired convection heaters incorporating a fan to assist transportati of combustion air and/or flue gases Includes EN 1266:2002/A1:2005</li> <li>BS EN 1266:2002 Independent gas-fired convect heaters incorporating a fan to assist transportati of combustion air and/or flue gases</li> <li>No change</li> </ul>
Mobile and portable non-domestic forced convection direct fired air heaters	EN 1596:1998 Specification for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances. Mobile and portable non-domestic forced convection direct fired air heaters Current standard	EN 1596:1998 Specification for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances - Mobile and portable non-domestic forced convection direct fired air heaters Includes         EN 1596:1998/A1:2004         BS EN 1596:1998 Specification for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances. Mobile and portable non-domestic forced convection direct fired air heaters	EN 1596:1998       Specification for dedicated liquefi         petroleum gas appliances - Mobile and portable         non-domestic forced convection direct fired air         heaters         Includes         EN 1596:1998/A1:2004         BS EN 1596:1998         Specification for dedicated         liquefied petroleum gas appliances. Mobile and         portable non-domestic forced convection direct         fired air heaters         No change
Gas-fired absorption and adsorption air- conditioning and/or heat pump appliances	EN 12309-1:1999 Gas-fired absorption and adsorption air- conditioning and/or heat pump appliances with a net heat input not exceeding 70 kW. Safety Superseded standard	<ul> <li>EN 12309-1:2014 Gas-fired sorption appliances for heating and/or cooling with a net heat input not exceeding 70 kW. Terms and definitions</li> <li>and</li> <li>EN 12309-2:2015 Gas-fired sorption appliances for heating and/or cooling with a net heat input not exceeding 70 kW - Part 2: Safety</li> <li>BS EN 12309-1:2014 Gas-fired sorption appliances for heating and/or cooling with a net heat input not exceeding 70 kW. Terms and definitions</li> <li>BS EN 12309-1:2014 Gas-fired sorption appliances for heating and/or cooling with a net heat input not exceeding 70 kW. Terms and definitions</li> <li>and</li> <li>BS EN 12309-2:2015 Gas-fired sorption appliances for heating and/or cooling with a net heat input not exceeding 70 kW.</li> </ul>	EN 12309-1:2014 Gas-fired sorption appliances f heating and/or cooling with a net heat input not exceeding 70 kW. Terms and definitions and <u>EN 12309-2:2015</u> Gas-fired sorption appliances f heating and/or cooling with a net heat input not exceeding 70 kW - Part 2: Safety <u>BS EN 12309-1:2014</u> Gas-fired sorption appliance for heating and/or cooling with a net heat input not exceeding 70 kW. Terms and definitions and <u>BS EN 12309-2:2015</u> Gas-fired sorption appliance for heating and/or cooling with a net heat input

WORKSAFE NZ-89317071 Page 17 of 36

Appliance type	Cited European Standard	Current edition of cited standard and corresponding British Standard	Version to be cited in 2019 update Suggested transitions
		Safety	not exceeding 70 kW. Safety Immediate transition to latest standard
Gas-fired type B tumble dryers	EN 12752-1:1999 Gas-fired type B tumble dryers of nominal heat input not exceeding 20 kW. Safety Both EN 12752-1:1999 and <u>BS EN 12752-1:1999</u> Withdrawn standards	Unable to identify successor standard as at 2019-02-27. Replacements for these withdrawn standards are not specified in BSI catalogue. The BSI catalogue does identify another standard for gas fired tumble dryers but it doesn't clarify whether or how the BS EN 12752-1 and BS EN 1458 are related. EN 1458-1:2011 BS EN 1458-1:2011 Domestic direct gas-fired tumble dryers of types B22D and B23D, of nominal heat input not exceeding 6 kW. Safety	EN 12752-1:1999 Gas-fired type B tumble dryers nominal heat input not exceeding 20 kW. Safety This standard is to be retained after consultation with BSI. Although this standard has been withdrawn without replacement, certification bodies still us it to certify products within its scope. There is nothing to suggest any deficiencies in the standard, and the GSMR currently recognises its adequacy.
Parasol patio heaters (Flueless radiant heaters for outdoor or amply ventilated area use)	EN 14543:2005 + A1:2007 Specification for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances. Parasol patio heaters. Flueless radiant heaters for outdoor or amply ventilated area use Superseded standard	EN 14543:2017 Specification for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances - Parasol patio heaters - Flueless radiant heaters for outdoor or amply ventilated area use <u>BS EN 14543:2017</u> Specification for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances. Parasol patio heaters. Flueless radiant heaters for outdoor or amply ventilated area use	EN 14543:2017Specification for dedicatedliquefied petroleum gas appliances - Parasol patiheaters - Flueless radiant heaters for outdoor oramply ventilated area useBS EN 14543:2017Specification for dedicatedliquefied petroleum gas appliances. Parasol patiheaters. Flueless radiant heaters for outdoor oramply ventilated area useImply ventilated area useImmediate transition to latest standard
Independent gas-fired flueless space heaters	EN 14829:2007 Independent gas-fired flueless space heaters for nominal heat input not exceeding 6 kW Current standard	EN 14829:2007 Independent gas-fired flueless space heaters for nominal heat input not exceeding 6 kW BS EN 14829:2007 Independent gas-fired flueless space heaters for nominal heat input not exceeding 6 kW	EN 14829:2007 Independent gas-fired flueless space heaters for nominal heat input not exceeding 6 kW BS EN 14829:2007 Independent gas-fired flueles space heaters for nominal heat input not exceeding 6 kW No change
Room sealed storage water heaters for the production of sanitary	EN 15033:2006 Room sealed storage water heaters for the production of sanitary hot water using LPG for vehicles and boats	EN 15033:2006 Room sealed storage water heaters for the production of sanitary hot water using LPG for vehicles and boats	EN 15033:2006 Room sealed storage water heat for the production of sanitary hot water using LF for vehicles and boats

WORKSAFE NZ-89317071 Page 18 of 36

Appliance type	Cited European Standard	Current edition of cited standard and corresponding British Standard	Version to be cited in 2019 update Suggested transitions
hot water using LPG for vehicles and boats	Current standard	Includes EN 15033:2006/AC:2008 BS EN 15033:2006 Room sealed storage water heaters for the production of sanitary hot water using LPG for vehicles and boats	Includes EN 15033:2006/AC:2008 BS EN 15033:2006 Room sealed storage water heaters for the production of sanitary hot water using LPG for vehicles and boats No change
Fuel cell gas heating appliances	EN 50465:2008 Gas appliances. Fuel cell gas heating appliance. Fuel cell gas heating appliance of nominal heat input inferior or equal to 70 kW Superseded standard	EN 50465:2015 Gas appliances - Combined heat and power appliance of nominal heat input inferior or equal to 70 kW BS EN 50465:2015 European product standard for combined heating power systems using gas fuel	EN 50465:2015 Gas appliances - Combined heat and power appliance of nominal heat input inferior or equa to 70 kW BS EN 50465:2015 European product standard for combined heatin power systems using gas fuel Immediate transition to latest standard

Table 2 - Specific requirements standards - Schedule 2A Clause 2(7)

### **References:**

Information on European standards is obtained from the 'Summary list of titles and references harmonised standards under Directive 2009/142/EC for Appliances burning gaseous fuels (ex-90/396/EEC)'

See: <a href="https://ec.europa.eu/growth/single-market/european-standards/harmonised-standards/appliances-burning-gaseous-fuels">https://ec.europa.eu/growth/single-market/european-standards/harmonised-standards/appliances-burning-gaseous-fuels</a>

### European (CEN) standards:

https://standards.cen.eu/dyn/www/f?p=204:105:0:::::

### British (BS) Standards:

https://shop.bsigroup.com/ProductDetail?pid=00000000030249912

WORKSAFE NZ-89317071 Page 19 of 36

### Appendix 1 Current text of Schedule 2A Clause 2:

- (1) This clause applies to a gas appliance or specified fittings certified by a body that is working within the certification regime of—
  - (a) EU Directive 2009/142/EC; or
  - (b) EU Directive 90/396/ECC, in the case of appliances not covered by EU Directive 2009/142/EC.
- (2) The appliance or fittings must be certified to the standard specified in subclause (7), subject to the following conditions:
  - (a) an appliance incorporating electrical equipment with a low voltage external supply must be tested for gas safety compliance using a supply of 230 volts, 50 Hz (nominal):
  - (b) an LPG appliance, other than an appliance for use with non-refillable cartridges, must be certified to Category I3B/P 30 or I3B/P 28-30:
  - (c) a natural gas appliance must be certified to Category I2H:
  - (d) a cabinet heater must be fitted with a label and notice that complies with Appendices 1 and 2 of NZS/AS 3645.
- (3) An appliance is deemed to have been certified to an EN standard specified in subclause (7) if the appliance has been certified to a published national standard.
- (4) In subclause (3), published national standard means a standard published by a national standardisation body that is a member of the Committee of European Standards (CEN) as being the national implementation of the relevant EN standard.
- (5) An appliance that is deemed to be certified to an EN standard specified in subclause (7) is subject to—
  - (a) the conditions set out in subclause (2); and
  - (b) the condition that the appliance include instructions in English for its installation and use.
- (6) In subclause (7),—

standard A means EN 30-1-1:2008 + A3:2013 Domestic cooking appliances burning gas. Safety. General

standard B means EN 203-1:2005 + A1:2008 Gas heated catering equipment. General safety rules

(7) The applicable standards are as follows:

Appliance and/or fittings type	Applicable standard
Absorption refrigerators	EN 732:1998 Specifications for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances—Absorption refrigerators
Appliances having a glass ceramic hotplate	Standard A in conjunction with EN 30-1-3:2003 Domestic cooking appliances burning gas. Safety. Appliances having a glass ceramic hotplate
	EN 30-1-3:2003 + A1:2006 Domestic cooking appliances burning gas—Part 1-3: Safety—Appliances having a glass ceramic hotplate
Appliances having forced-convection ovens and/or grills	Standard A in conjunction with EN 30-1-2:2012 Domestic cooking appliances burning gas. Safety. Appliances having forced-convection ovens and/or grills
Appliances having 1 or more burners with an automatic burner control system	Standard A in conjunction with EN 30-1-4:2012 Domestic cooking appliances burning gas. Safety. Appliances having one or more burners with an automatic burner control system
Gas-fired instantaneous water heaters	EN 26:1997 Gas-fired instantaneous water heaters for the production of domestic hot water, fitted with atmospheric burners
Gas-fired storage water heaters	EN 89:1999 Gas-fired storage water heaters for the production of domestic hot water
Boiling pans	Standard B in conjunction with EN 203-2-3:2005 Gas heated catering equipment Part 2.3. Specific requirements-Boiling pans
Brat pans and paella cookers	Standard B in conjunction with EN 203-2-8:2005 Gas heated catering equipment Part 2.8. Specific requirements-Brat pans and paella cookers
Chargrills	Standard B in conjunction with EN 203-2-10:2007 Gas heated catering equipment Part 2.10. Specific requirements-Chargrills
Decorative fuel-effect gas appliances	EN 509:1999 Decorative fuel-effect gas appliances
Dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances	EN 497:1997 Specification for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances. Multi-purpose boiling burners for outdoor use
Domestic combination hot water and central heating boilers	EN 625:1995 Gas-fired central heating boilers. Specific requirements for the domestic hot water operation of combination boilers of nominal heat input not exceeding 70 kW
Dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances	EN 498:2012 or, until 30 June 2016, the 1997 standard. Specification for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances
Domestic flueless space heaters, including cabinet heaters	EN 449:2002 + A1:2007 Specification for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances. Domestic flueless space heaters (including diffusive catalytic combustion heaters)
Fryers	Standard B in conjunction with EN 203-2-4:2005 Gas heated catering equipment. Specific requirements. Fryers

WORKSAFE NZ-89307583 Page 20 of 36

Appliance and/or fittings type	Applicable standard
Fuel cell gas heating appliances	EN 50465:2008 Gas appliances. Fuel cell gas heating appliance. Fuel cell gas heating appliance of nominal heat input inferior or equal to 70 kW
Gas-fired absorption and adsorption air-conditioning and/or heat pump appliances	EN 12309-1:1999 Gas-fired absorption and adsorption air-conditioning and/or heat pump appliances with a net heat input not exceeding 70 kW. Safety
Gas-fired central heating boilers of nominal heat input exceeding 70 kW, but not exceeding 300 kW	EN 656:1999 A1:2006 Gas-fired central heating boilers. Type B boilers of nominal heat input exceeding 70 kW, but not exceeding 300 kW EN 15502-2-1:2012
Gas-fired central heating boilers of nominal heat input not exceeding 70 kW	EN 483:1999 + A4:2007 Gas-fired central heating boilers. Type C boilers of nominal heat input not exceeding 70 kW
Gas-fired central heating boilers with a nominal heat input not exceeding 70 kW	EN 677:1998 Gas-fired central heating boilers. Specific requirements for condensing boilers with a nominal heat input not exceeding 70 kW
Gas-fired overhead luminous radiant heaters	EN 419-1:2009 Non-domestic gas-fired overhead luminous radiant heaters. Safety
Gas-fired type B tumble dryers	EN 12752-1:1999 Gas-fired type B tumble dryers of nominal heat input not exceeding 20 kW. Safety
General domestic cooking appliances	EN 30-1-1:2008 + A3:2013 Domestic cooking appliances burning gas—Part 1-1: Safety—General
General gas heated catering equipment	EN 203-1:2005 + A1:2008 Gas heated catering equipment—Part 1: General safety rules
Hot water heaters for beverage	Standard B in conjunction with EN 203-2-6:2005 Gas heated catering equipment. Specific requirements
Independent gas-fired convection heaters	EN 1266:2002 Independent gas-fired convection heaters incorporating a fan to assist transportation of combustion air and/or flue gases
Independent gas-fired flueless space heaters	EN 14829:2007 Independent gas-fired flueless space heaters for nominal heat input not exceeding 6 kW
Independent gas-fired convection heaters	EN 613:2000 Independent gas-fired convection heaters
Independent hotplates, including those incorporating a grill for outdoor use	EN 484:1997 Specification for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances. Independent hotplates, including those incorporating a grill for outdoor use
Mobile and portable non-domestic forced convection direct fired air heaters	EN 1596:1998 Specification for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances. Mobile and portable non-domestic forced convection direct fired air heaters
Non-domestic direct gas-fired forced convection air heaters for space heating	EN 525:2009 Non-domestic direct gas-fired forced convection air heaters for space heating not exceeding a net heat input of 300 kW
Open burners and wok burners	Standard B in conjunction with EN 203-2-1:2005 Gas heated catering equipment. Specific requirements. Open burners and wok burners
Ovens	Standard B in conjunction with EN 203-2-2:2006 Gas heated catering equipment. Specific requirements. Ovens
Parasol patio heaters.	Flueless radiant heaters for outdoor or amply ventilated area use EN 14543:2005 + A1:2007 Specification for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances. Parasol patio heaters. Flueless radiant heaters for outdoor or amply ventilated area use
Pasta cookers	Standard B in conjunction with EN 203-2-11:2006 Gas heated catering equipment. Specific requirements. Pasta cookers
Portable vapour pressure liquefied petroleum gas appliances	EN 521:2006 Specifications for dedicated liquefied petroleum gas appliances. Portable vapour pressure liquefied petroleum gas appliances
Room sealed LPG space heating equipment for installation in vehicles and boats	EN 624:2011 Specification for dedicated LPG appliances—Room sealed LPG space heating equipment for installation in vehicles and boats
Room sealed storage water heaters for the production of sanitary hot water using LPG for vehicles and boats	EN 15033:2006 Room sealed storage water heaters for the production of sanitary hot water using LPG for vehicles and boats
Salamanders and rotisseries	Standard B in conjunction with EN 203-2-7:2007 Gas heated catering equipment. Specific requirements. Salamanders and rotisseries
Single burner gas-fired overhead radiant tube heaters	EN 416-1:2009 Single burner gas-fired overhead radiant tube heaters for non-domestic use. Safety
Solid tops, warming plates, and griddles	Standard B in conjunction with EN 203-2-9:2005 Gas heated catering equipment. Specific requirements. Solid tops, warming plates and griddles

### Gas (Safety and Measurement) Regulations – S2A 3 – North American regime

- 1. This document identifies the current status of standards specified in Schedule 2A Clause 3 of the Gas (Safety and Measurement) Regulations 2010 as at 12 February 2019. Appendix 1 contains the text of this Clause.
- 2. GSMR Schedule 2A sets out the requirements for gas appliances certification in accordance with GSMR 55. Schedule 2A Clause 1 specifies the bodies recognised for the purpose of certification. Schedule 2A Clauses 2, 3 & 4 identify specific standards and conditions that are applicable to certification by particular bodies – working under European, North American and Australian bodies identified in Clause 1, respectively.
- 3. Schedule 2A Clause 3 sets out the standards and conditions applying to certification by the two North American CABs that are recognised to use ANSI or CSA standards.
- 4. The whole of GSMR Schedule 2A was last updated on 31 July 2014, by regulation 28 of the Gas (Safety and Measurement) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/205).
- 5. We are not aware of any interest to amend (add to) the certification bodies identified in S2A Clause 3(1). We do not propose inviting stakeholder to nominate additional certification bodies at this time because that has the potential to delay the project.
- 6. We do not propose to amend the conditions set in S2A Clause 3(2).
- 7. Most of standards identified in S2A Clause 3(3) have been revised, withdrawn and replaced with a later edition. Table 3 below identifies the status of cited standards and the current edition of each standard.
- We propose updating each citation to the current edition. 8.
- 9. This document does not identify whether any of these standards are at present under review, or scheduled for review.
- 10. We are not aware of any industry interest in adding to the list of cited standards. Therefore we do not propose to add to the standards identified in S2A Clause 3(3), other than to recognise current editions of standards already cited.

Appliance and/or fittings type	Cited applicable standard & Status	Current edition of cited standard	Version to be cited in 2019 update Suggested transitions	Actions
Gas clothes dryers	ANSI Z21.5.1-2006/CSA 7.1-2006 American National Standard/CSA Standard For Gas Clothes Dryers, Volume I Type 1 Clothes Dryers, including ANSI Z21.5.1a-2007/CSA 7.1a-2007 Withdrawn ANSI Z21.5.1-2015/CSA 7.1-2015 - Gas clothes dryers, volume I, type I clothes dryers (Withdrawn) ANSI Z21.5.1-2016 CSA 7.1-2016 (withdrawn)	ANSI Z21.5.1-2017 • CSA 7.1-2017 Gas clothes dryers, volume I, type 1 clothes dryers Seventh edition	ANSI Z21.5.1-2017 • CSA 7.1-2017 Gas clothes dryers, volume I, type 1 clothes dryers Seventh edition Immediate transition to latest standard	
Gas-fired low-intensity infrared heaters	ANSI Z83.20-2008/CSA 2.34-2008 American National Standard/CSA Standard For Gas-Fired Low-Intensity Infrared Heaters, including ANSI Z83.20a-2010/CSA 2.34a-2010 and ANSI Z83.20b-2011/CSA 2.34b-2011 Gas-fired low intensity infrared heaters Withdrawn	ANSI Z83.20-2016/CSA 2.34-2016 Gas-fired tubular and low-intensity infrared heaters Third edition ANSI Z83.20-2016/CSA 2.34-2016 Gas-fired tubular and low- intensity infrared heaters Third edition	<ul> <li>ANSI Z83.20-2016/CSA 2.34-2016 Gas-fired tubular and low-intensity infrared heaters</li> <li>Third edition ANSI Z83.20-2016/CSA 2.34-2016 Gas-fired tubular and low-intensity infrared heaters</li> <li>Third edition</li> <li>Immediate transition to latest standard</li> </ul>	
Gas-fired low pressure steam and hot water boilers	ANSI Z21.13-2010/CSA 4.9-2010 American National Standard/CSA Standard For Gas-Fired Low Pressure Steam And Hot Water Boilers, including ANSI Z21.13a-2010/CSA 4.9a-2010, and ANSI Z83.20b- 2011/CSA 2.34b-2011 Withdrawn ANSI Z21.13-2010 • CSA 4.9-2010, ANSI Z21.13a-2010 • CSA 4.9-2010, and ANSI Z21.13b-2012 • CSA	ANSI Z21.13-2017 • CSA 4.9-2017 Gas-fired low pressure steam and hot water boilers Sixth edition	ANSI Z21.13-2017 • CSA 4.9-2017 Gas-fired low pressure steam and hot water boilers Sixth edition Immediate transition to latest standard	

### Table 3 - Status of standards cited in S2A 3

WORKSAFE NZ-89307583 Page 22 of 36

Appliance and/or fittings type	Cited applicable standard & Status	Current edition of cited standard	Version to be cited in 2019 update Suggested transitions
	4.9b-2012		
	ANSI Z21.13-2013 • CSA 4.9-2013 Withdrawn		
Gas-fired outdoor infrared patio heaters	ANSI Z83.26-2007/CSA 2.37-2007 American National Standard/CSA Standard For Gas-Fired Outdoor Infrared Patio Heaters, including ANSI Z83.26a-2008/CSA 2.37a-2008 Withdrawn	ANSI Z83.26-2014 • CSA 2.37-2014 Gas-fired outdoor infrared patio heaters Second edition	ANSI Z83.26-2014 • CSA 2.37-2014 Gas-fired outdoor infrared patio heaters Second edition Immediate transition to latest standard
Gas storage water heaters with input ratings above 75,000 BTU per hour	ANSI Z21.10.3-2013/ CSA 4.3-2013 Gas Water Heaters—Volume III, Storage Water Heaters With Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous ANSI Z21.10.3-2015/CSA 4.3-2015 Withdrawn	ANSI Z21.10.3-2017/CSA 4.3-2017 Gas-fired water heaters, volume III, storage water heaters with input ratings above 75,000 Btu per hour, circulating and instantaneous Eighth edition	ANSI Z21.10.3-2017/CSA 4.3-2017 Gas-fired water heaters, volume III, storage water heaters with input ratings above 75,000 Btu per hour, circulating and instantaneous Eighth edition Immediate transition to latest standard
Gas storage water heaters with input ratings of 75,000 BTU per hour or less	ANSI Z21.10.1-2013/CSA 4.1-2013 American National Standard/CSA Standard for Gas Water Heaters With Input Ratings of 75,000 BTU Per Hour or Less Withdrawn ANSI Z21.10.1-2014/CSA 4.1-2014 Withdrawn	ANSI Z21.10.1-2017/CSA 4.1-2017 Gas water heaters, volume I, storage water heaters with input ratings of 75,000 Btu per hour or less Seventh edition <sup>3</sup>	ANSI Z21.10.1-2017/CSA 4.1-2017 Gas water heaters, volume I, storage water heaters with input ratings of 75,000 Btu per hour or less Seventh edition <sup>4</sup> Immediate transition to latest standard
Gas-fired unvented room heaters	ANSI Z21.11.2-2011 American National Standard for Gas-Fired Room Heaters, Volume II, Unvented Room Heaters Withdrawn ANSI Z21.11.2-2013 Withdrawn	ANSI Z21.11.2-2016 Gas-fired room heaters, volume II, unvented room heaters Twenty-eighth edition	ANSI Z21.11.2-2016 Gas-fired room heaters, volume II, unvented room heaters Twenty-eighth edition Immediate transition to latest standard
Gas-fired waterless toilets	CGA 5.2-1971 Gas-fired waterless toilets Reconfirmed 2013	CGA 5.2-1971 (R2013) Gas-Fired Waterless Toilets	CGA 5.2-1971 (R2013) Gas-Fired Waterless Toilets No change
Gas food service equipment	ANSI Z83.11-2006/CSA 1.8-2006 American National Standard/CSA Standard For Gas Food Service Equipment, including ANSI Z83.11a- 2007/CSA 1.8a-2007 and ANSI Z83.11b-2009/CSA 1.8b-2009 Withdrawn	ANSI Z83.11-2016/CSA 1.8-2016 Gas food service equipment fourth edition	ANSI Z83.11-2016/CSA 1.8-2016 Gas food service equipment fourth edition Immediate transition to latest standard
Household cooking gas appliances	ANSI Z21.1-2010 American National Standard For Household Cooking Gas Appliances, including ANSI Z21.1a-2011, and ANSI Z21.1b-2012 Household cooking gas appliances Withdrawn	CSA/ANSI Z21.1-2018/CSA 1.1-2018 Household cooking gas appliances Second edition (as a CSA); previous edition was 2016	CSA/ANSI Z21.1-2018/CSA 1.1-2018 Household cooking gas appliances Second edition (as a CSA); previous edition was 2016 Immediate transition to latest standard
Outdoor cooking gas appliances	ANSI Z21.58-2007/CSA 1.6-2007 American National Standard/CSA Standard For Outdoor Cooking Gas Appliances, including ANSI Z21.58a-2008/CSA 1.6a-2008, and ANSI Z21.58b-2012/CSA 1.6b-2012 Outdoor cooking gas appliances	ANSI Z21.58-2015 • CSA 1.6-2015 Outdoor cooking gas appliances	ANSI Z21.58-2015 • CSA 1.6-2015 Outdoor cooking gas appliances Immediate transition to latest standard

<sup>3</sup> See IAPMO <u>note</u> on 14<sup>th</sup> Edition.

<sup>4</sup> See IAPMO <u>note</u> on 14<sup>th</sup> Edition.

WORKSAFE NZ-89307583 Page 23 of 36

	Actions
0	
as	

Appliance and/or fittings type	Cited applicable standard & Status	Current edition of cited standard	Version to be cited in 2019 update Suggested transitions
	Withdrawn		
Outdoor cooking specialty gas appliances	ANSI Z21.89-2007/CSA 1.18-2007 American National Standard/CSA Standard For Outdoor Cooking Specialty Gas Appliances, including ANSI Z21.89a-2008/CSA 1.18a-2008, and	ANSI Z21.89-2017 • CSA 1.18-2017 Outdoor cooking specialty gas appliances	ANSI Z21.89-2017 • CSA 1.18-2017 Outdoor cooking specialty gas appliances
	ANSI Z21.89b-2012/CSA 1.18b-2012 Outdoor cooking specialty gas appliances		Immediate transition to latest standard
	CSA 1.18-2007 (R2012) Withdrawn ANSI Z21.89-2013/CSA 1.18-2013 Withdrawn		
Outdoor decorative gas appliances	ANSI Z21.97-2010 Outdoor Decorative Gas Appliances Withdrawn	ANSI Z21.97-2017/CSA 2.41-2017 Outdoor decorative gas appliances	ANSI Z21.97-2017/CSA 2.41-2017 Outdoor decorative gas appliances
	Previous editions in 2012 & 2014	Third edition	Third edition Immediate transition to latest standard
Portable type gas camp stoves	ANSI Z21.72-2011/CSA 11.2-2011 American National Standard/CSA Standard For Portable Type Gas Camp Stoves	ANSI Z21.72-2016 • CSA 11.2-2016 Portable type gas camp stoves	ANSI Z21.72-2016 • CSA 11.2-2016 Portable type gas camp stoves
Portable type gas camp heaters	Withdrawn ANSI Z21.63/CSA 11.3 2011 Portable Type Gas Camp Heaters Withdrawn	ANSI Z21.63-2014/CSA 11.3-2014 Portable type gas camp heaters	ANSI Z21.63-2014/CSA 11.3-2014 Portable type gas camp heaters
	Withdrawn	ANSI Z21.73-2017 • CSA 11.1-2017	Immediate transition to latest standard
Portable type gas camp lights	ANSI Z21.73-2011/CSA 11.1-2011 American National Standard/CSA Standard For Portable Type Gas Camp Lights	ANSI 221.73-2017 • CSA 11.1-2017 Portable type gas camp lights Third edition	ANSI Z21.73-2017 • CSA 11.1-2017 Portable type gas camp lights Third edition
	ANSI Z21.73-2000/CSA 11.1-2000 Withdrawn	Third edition	Immediate transition to latest standard
Vented gas fireplace heaters	ANSI Z21.88-2009/CSA 2.33-2009 Vented gas fireplace heaters Withdrawn	ANSI Z21.88-2017/CSA 2.33-2017 Vented gas fireplace heaters	ANSI Z21.88-2017/CSA 2.33-2017 Vented gas fireplace heaters
	ANSI Z21.88-2014/CSA 2.33-2014 Withdrawn	Eighth edition	Eighth edition Immediate transition to latest standard
	ANSI Z21.88-2016/CSA 2.33-2016 Withdrawn		
Vented gas fireplaces	ANSI Z21.50-2012/CSA 2.22-2012 American National Standard/CSA Standard For Vented Gas Fireplaces	ANSI Z21.50-2016/CSA 2.22-2016 Vented decorative gas appliances	ANSI Z21.50-2016/CSA 2.22-2016 Vented decorative gas appliances
	Withdrawn ANSI Z21.50-2014/CSA 2.22-2014	Eighth edition	Eighth edition Immediate transition to latest standard
Vented gas-fired space	Withdrawn ANSI Z21.86-2008/CSA 2.32-2008 American National Standard/CSA	ANSI Z21.86-2016/CSA 2.32-2016	ANSI Z21.86-2016/CSA 2.32-2016
heating appliances	Standard For Vented Gas-Fired Space Heating Appliances Withdrawn	Vented gas-fired space heating appliances Sixth edition	Vented gas-fired space heating appliances Sixth edition
	Withdrawit	Sixtheution	Immediate transition to latest standard

WORKSAFE NZ-89307583 Page 24 of 36

Actions

### Appendix 1 Current text of Schedule 2A Clause 3: Standards and conditions applying to certification by Canadian Standards Association or Underwriters Laboratories

Schedule 2A Clause 3

- (1) This clause applies to a gas appliance or specified fittings certified by—
  - (a) Canadian Standards Association; or
  - (b) Underwriters Laboratories.
- (2) The appliance or fittings must be certified to the standard specified in subclause (3), subject to the following conditions:
  - (a) a gas appliance incorporating electrical equipment with a low voltage external supply must be tested for gas safety compliance using a supply of 230 volts, 50 Hz (nominal):
  - (b) an LPG appliance, other than an appliance for use with non-refillable cartridges, must be tested as follows:
    - (i) either—
      - A the tests specified in the compliance standard must be conducted with Test Gas D (butane); and
      - B combustion tests, and tests of burner operating characteristics, pilot operating characteristics, and ignition, must also be conducted with Test Gas E (propane) with no change whatever in burner equipment; or
    - (ii) in the case of an outdoor cooking gas appliance or an outdoor cooking speciality gas appliance, tests for temperature hazards, heat resistance, flame abnormalities, including sooting, and tests in which CO ratios or concentrations are measured must be conducted with Test Gas D (butane) with no change whatever in burner equipment.
- (3) The applicable standards are as follows:

Appliance and/or fittings type	Applicable standard
Gas clothes dryers	ANSI Z21.5.1-2006/CSA 7.1-2006 American National Standard/CSA Standard For Gas Clothes Dryers, Volume I Type 1 Clothes Dryers, including ANSI Z21.5.1a-2007/CSA 7.1a-2007
Gas-fired low-intensity infrared heaters	ANSI Z83.20-2008/CSA 2.34-2008 American National Standard/CSA Standard For Gas-Fired Low-Intensity Infrared Heaters, including ANSI Z83.20a-2010/CSA 2.34a-2010 and ANSI Z83.20b-2011/CSA 2.34b-2011 Gas-fired low intensity infrared heaters
Gas-fired low pressure steam and hot water boilers	ANSI Z21.13-2010/CSA 4.9-2010 American National Standard/CSA Standard For Gas-Fired Low Pressure Steam And Hot Water Boilers, including ANSI Z21.13a-2010/CSA 4.9a-2010, and ANSI Z83.20b-2011/CSA 2.34b-2011
Gas-fired outdoor infrared patio heaters	ANSI Z83.26-2007/CSA 2.37-2007 American National Standard/CSA Standard F or Gas-Fired Outdoor Infrared Patio Heaters, including ANSI Z83.26a-2008/CSA 2.37a-2008
Gas storage water heaters with input ratings above 75,000 BTU per hour	ANSI Z21.10.3-2013/ CSA 4.3-2013 Gas Water Heaters—Volume III, Storage Water Heaters With Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous
Gas storage water heaters with input ratings of 75,000 BTU per hour or less	ANSI Z21.10.1-2013/CSA 4.1-2013 American National Standard/CSA Standard for Gas Water Heaters With Input Ratings of 75,000 BTU Per Hour or Less Or, until 30 June 2016: ANSI Z21.10.1-2009/CSA 4.1-2009 American National Standard/CSA Standard for Gas Water Heaters, Volume I, Storage Water Heaters With Input Ratings Of 75,000 BTU Per Hour Or Less, including ANSI Z21.10.1a-2009/CSA 4.1a-2009
Gas-fired unvented room heaters	ANSI Z21.11.2-2011 American National Standard for Gas-Fired Room Heaters, Volume II, Unvented Room Heaters Or, until 30 June 2016: ANSI Z21.11.2-2007 American National Standard for Gas-fired Room Heaters, Volume II, Unvented Room Heaters, including ANSI Z21.11.2a-2008 and ANSI Z21.11.2b-2010
Gas-fired waterless toilets	CGA 5.2-1971 Gas-fired waterless toilets
Gas food service equipment	ANSI Z83.11-2006/CSA 1.8-2006 American National Standard/CSA Standard For Gas Food Service Equipment, including ANSI Z83.11a-2007/CSA 1.8a-2007 and ANSI Z83.11b-2009/CSA 1.8b-2009
Household cooking gas appliances	ANSI Z21.1-2010 American National Standard For Household Cooking Gas Appliances, including ANSI Z21.1a-2011, and

WORKSAFE NZ-89314073 Page 25 of 36 change whatever in burner equipment; or ng sooting, and tests in which CO ratios or

	ANSI Z21.1b-2012 Household cooking gas appliances
Outdoor cooking gas appliances	ANSI Z21.58-2007/CSA 1.6-2007 American National Standard/CSA Standard For Outdoor Cooking Gas Appliances, including ANSI Z21.58a-2008/CSA 1.6a-2008, and
	ANSI Z21.58b-2012/CSA 1.6b-2012 Outdoor cooking gas appliances
Outdoor cooking specialty gas appliances	ANSI Z21.89-2007/CSA 1.18-2007 American National Standard/CSA Standard For Outdoor Cooking Specialty Gas Appliances, including ANSI Z21.89a-2008/CSA 1.18a-2008, and
	ANSI Z21.89b-2012/CSA 1.18b-2012 Outdoor cooking specialty gas appliances
Outdoor decorative gas appliances	ANSI Z21.97-2010 Outdoor Decorative Gas Appliances
Portable type gas camp stoves	ANSI Z21.72-2011/CSA 11.2-2011 American National Standard/CSA Standard For Portable Type Gas Camp Stoves
Portable type gas camp heaters	ANSI Z21.63/CSA 11.3 2011 Portable Type Gas Camp Heaters
Portable type gas camp lights	ANSI Z21.73-2011/CSA 11.1-2011 American National Standard/CSA Standard For Portable Type Gas Camp Lights
	ANSI Z21.73-2000/CSA 11.1-2000
	Or, until 30 June 2016:
	American National Standard/CSA Standard For Portable Type Gas Camp Lights, including ANSI Z21.73a-2001/CSA 11.1a-2001 and ANSI Z21.73b-2002/CSA 11.1b-2002
Vented gas fireplace heaters	ANSI Z21.88-2009/CSA 2.33-2009 Vented gas fireplace heaters
Vented gas fireplaces	ANSI Z21.50-2012/CSA 2.22-2012 American National Standard/CSA Standard For Vented Gas Fireplaces
	Or, until 30 June 2016:
	American National Standard/CSA Standard For Vented Gas Fireplaces, including ANSI Z21.50a-2008/CSA 2.22a-2008 and ANSI Z21.50b-2009/CSA 2.22b-2009
	ANSI Z21.50-2007/CSA 2.22-2007
Vented gas-fired space heating appliances	ANSI Z21.86-2008/CSA 2.32-2008 American National Standard/CSA Standard For Vented Gas-Fired Space Heating Appliances

#### Gas (Safety and Measurement) Regulations Schedule 2A 4 – Australian regime

- 1. This document identifies the current status of standards specified in Schedule 2A Clause 4 of the Gas (Safety and Measurement) Regulations 2010 — as at 12 February 2019. Appendix 1 contains the text of this Clause.
- 2. GSMR Schedule 2A sets out the requirements for gas appliances certification in accordance with GSMR 55. Schedule 2A Clause 1 specifies the bodies recognised for the purpose of certification. Schedule 2A Clauses 2, 3 & 4 identify specific standards and conditions that are applicable to certification by particular bodies – working under European, North American and Australian bodies identified in Clause 1, respectively.
- 3. Schedule 2A Clause 4 sets out the standards and conditions applying to specific certification by bodies working to specific Australian *gas appliance* standards.
- The whole of GSMR Schedule 2A was last updated on 31 July 2014, by regulation 28 of the Gas (Safety and Measurement) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/205). 4.
- This document does not identify whether any of these standards are at present under review, or scheduled for review. 5.

#### **Australian Certification bodies**

- The Certification bodies identified in S2A Clause 4(1) are Australian and are recognised by Australian gas appliance regulators for the certification of appliances to the Australian and joint Australian-New Zealand gas appliance 6. standards.
- 7. This list of certification bodies is out of date. Specifically a new entrant BSI Group (Australia and New Zealand) Pty Ltd has recently obtained recognition as a CAB for the purposes of certification of 'Australian' standards [NB the company name needs to be verified].
- 8. Once due diligence is completed we intend to propose the recognition of BSI Global Australia by amending both Clause 2A 1 and Clause 2A 4(1), and any other updates, see Table 4.

#### Table 4 - 'Australian' CABs for gas appliance certification – S2A 4(1)

САВ	Status & Proposed update
SAI Global Certification Services Pty Ltd (trading as SAI Global)	Retain recognition; company legal name to be reverified
IAPMO R & T Oceana Pty Ltd	Retain recognition; company legal name to be reverified
Australian Gas Association	Retain recognition; company legal name to be reverified
Global-Mark Pty Ltd	Retain recognition; company legal name to be reverified
BSI Group (Australia and New Zealand) Pty Ltd	Add recognition; company legal name to be verified

#### New Australian Certification scheme

- 9. We note the committee of New Zealand Australian state gas safety regulators (Gas Technical Regulators Committee –GTRC) has implemented its gas appliance scheme and JAS-ANZ is implementing the recognition of CABs to certify to that scheme.
- 10. This scheme has only recently been set up and is in transition. New Zealand is not involved in the scheme. More work is required to confirm its suitability for recognition as opposed to the status quo where the regulations recognise individual CABs. Therefore we do not propose to recommend blanket recognition of CABs under the GTRC scheme.

#### Australian gas appliance standards

- 11. Standards Australia is in the process of revising its gas appliance standards which are cited in GSMR Schedule 2A 4(3). Most of these standards are now in a format where general requirements are in a base standard and typespecific requirements are in a type-specific part of that standard. The revised standards apply consistent requirements and test methods across the range of appliances. They also include a small number of New Zealand specific variations.
- 12. For example AS/NZS 5263.0 Gas appliances General requirements contains the generally applicable requirements and test methods, and AS/NZS 5263.1.1 Gas appliances Domestic gas cooking appliances applies those requirements to domestic gas cooking appliances, with any necessary type-specific requirements.
- 13. Some cited standards have not yet been brought into this structure. Therefore we do not propose modifying the New Zealand specific conditions in S2A Clause 4(2). The only current applicable conditions are:

The appliance or fittings must be certified to the standard specified in subclause (3), subject to the condition that an LPG appliance, other than an appliance for use with a non-refillable cartridge, must be certified as a universal LPG appliance or a New Zealand LPG appliance.

WORKSAFE NZ-89314073 Page 27 of 36

- 14. Most of the standards cited in S2A Clause 4(3) have been revised and issued as part of the AS/NZS 5263 series, see Table 5. For ease of analysis this table consolidates the specific appliance types falling within each standard, eg gas cooking appliances.
- 15. Several projects to amend these standards are under way, in addition to those identified in Table 5. We recommend that a decision as to which standards to include in updating S2A Clause 4(3) is made as late as possible.

### Table 5 - 'Australian' gas appliance standards - S2A 4(3)

Appliance and/or fittings Class (group types)	Current applicable standards	Status	Version to be cited in 2019 update Suggested transitions	Actions
<ul> <li>Portable and mobile appliances LPG <ul> <li>including:</li> </ul> </li> <li>Camping lanterns <ul> <li>Cookers and barbecues</li> </ul> </li> <li>Equipment for use with refillable cylinders</li> <li>Space heaters</li> </ul>	AS 2658-2008 LP Gas—portable and mobile appliances, including AS 2658-2008/Amdt 1-2009, AS 2658- 2008/Amdt 2-2011, and AS 2658-2008/Amdt 3	Current, under review However there are relevant GTRC Technical Bulletins that address technical issues not covered by the current standard.	AS 2658-2008 LP Gas—portable and mobile appliances, including AS 2658-2008/Amdt 1- 2009, AS 2658-2008/Amdt 2-2011, and AS 2658-2008/Amdt 3 No change	
Industrial and commercial gas-fired appliances	AS 3814-2009 Industrial and commercial gas-fired appliances Includes Amendment 1-2010 (not cited)	Superseded by: AS 3814:2015 Industrial and commercial gas-fired appliances and the latest version: AS 3814:2018 Industrial and commercial gas-fired appliances	AS 3814:2018 Industrial and commercial gas- fired appliances Immediate transition to latest standard	
Domestic or similar gas cooking appliances – including: Built-in cookers and ovens Caravan and marine cookers Counter top cookers Elevated cookers Freestanding cookers Hotplates Wall ovens	AS 4551-2008 Domestic gas cooking appliances, including AS 4551-2008/Amdt 1-2009 and AS 4551- 2008/Amdt 2-2012	Superseded by: AS/NZS 5263.1.1:2020 Gas appliances – Domestic gas cooking appliances	AS/NZS 5263.1.1:2020 Gas appliances – Domestic gas cooking appliances Immediate transition to latest standard	
<ul> <li>Domestic or similar water heating appliances – including:</li> <li>Boilers (central heating and/or water heating)</li> <li>Gas boosted solar water heaters</li> <li>Instantaneous water heaters</li> <li>Storage water heaters</li> </ul>	AS 4552-2005 Gas-fired water heaters for hot water supply and/or central heating	Superseded by: AS/NZS 5263.1.2:2020 Gas appliances – Gas fired water heaters for hot water supply and/or central heating	AS/NZS 5263.1.2:2020 Gas appliances – Gas fired water heaters for hot water supply and/or central heating Immediate transition to latest standard	
<ul> <li>Domestic or similar space heating appliances – including:</li> <li>Balanced flue convection heaters</li> <li>Flueless convection heaters</li> <li>Flued radiant/convection heaters</li> <li>Flueless radiant/convection heaters</li> <li>Miscellaneous heaters</li> <li>Wall furnaces</li> </ul>	AS 4553-2008 Gas space heating appliances, including AS 4553-2008/Amdt 1-2011 Gas space heating appliances Or NZS/AS 4553(Int).1:2013 Gas space heating appliances—Part 1: Essential safety	Superseded by: AS/NZS 5263.1.3:2016 Gas appliances - Gas space heating appliances	AS/NZS 5263.1.3:2016 Gas appliances - Gas space heating appliances Immediate transition to latest standard	
Gas laundry dryers	AS 4554-2005 Gas laundry dryers	Current, Reconfirmed 2016: AS 4554-2005 (R2016) Gas laundry dryers Note: A draft successor standard AS/NZS 5263.1.9 <i>Gas laundry dryers</i> is in preparation	AS 4554-2005 (R2016) Gas laundry dryers No change	

WORKSAFE NZ-89314073 Page 28 of 36

Domestic gas refrigerators	AS 4555-2002 (AG-105-2002) Domestic gas refrigerators,	Current	AS 4555-2002 (AG 105-2002) (R2013) Domestic
	including AS 4555-2002 (AG 105-2002)/Amdt 1-2011	Reconfirmed 2016 as:	gas refrigerators; AS 4555-2002 (AG 105-2002) (R2013)/Amdt 1-
		AS 4555-2002 (AG 105-2002) (R2013) Domestic gas refrigerators;	2011 Domestic gas refrigerators
		AS 4555-2002 (AG 105-2002) (R2013)/Amdt 1-2011 Domestic gas refrigerators	No change
Ducted heaters & Duct and unit	AS 4556-2011 Indirect gas-fired ducted air-heaters	Superseded by:	AS/NZS 5263.1.6:2020
heaters		AS/NZS 5263.1.6:2020	Gas appliances – Indirect gas-fired ducted air
		Gas appliances – Indirect gas-fired ducted air heaters	<i>heaters</i> Immediate transition to latest standard
Domestic outdoor gas barbecues	AS 4557-2004 Domestic outdoor gas barbecues,	Superseded by:	AS/NZS 5263.1.7:2020
	including AS 4557-2004/Amdt 1-2009 and AS 4557- 2004/Amdt 2-2012	AS/NZS 5263.1.7:2020	Gas appliances – Domestic outdoor gas
	Or NZS/AS 4557(Int): 2013 Domestic outdoor gas barbecues	Gas appliances – Domestic outdoor gas appliances	appliances Immediate transition to latest standard
Decorative gas log and other fuel	AS 4558-2011 Decorative gas log and other fuel effect	Superseded by:	AS/NZS 5263.1.8:2016 Gas appliances -
effect fires – including:	fires	AS/NZS 5263.1.8:2016 Gas appliances - Decorative effect gas appliances	Decorative effect gas appliances
Exterior gas lights	Or NZS/AS 4558(Int):2013 Decorative gas log and other	no, neo 5203.1.0.2010 dus appliances - Decorative effect gas appliances	Immediate transition to latest standard
<ul><li>Gas log fires</li><li>Indoor gas lights</li></ul>	fuel effect fires		
Gas pool heaters	AS 4560-2004 Gas pool heaters, including AS 4560-	Current	AS 4560-2004 (R2016) Gas pool heaters;
	2004/Amdt 1-2009 Gas pool heaters	Reconfirmed 2016 as:	AS 4560-2004 (R2016)/Amdt 1-2009 Gas pool heaters
		AS 4560-2004 (R2016) Gas pool heaters;	ous poor neuters
		AS 4560-2004 (R2016)/Amdt 1-2009	Notesia
		Gas pool heaters	No change
		Note: A draft successor standard AS/NZS 5263.1.12 <i>Gas pool heaters</i> is in preparation	
Commercial catering gas equipment	AS 4563-2004 Commercial catering gas equipment	Current	AS 4563-2004 (R2016) Commercial catering
– including:		Reconfirmed 2016 as:	gas equipment
<ul><li>Atmospheric steamers</li><li>Barbecues, charbroilers and</li></ul>		AS 4563-2004 (R2016) Commercial catering gas equipment	Immediate transition to latest standard
rotisseries		A full revision of this standard is under way	
<ul> <li>Boiling tables (open and closed top)</li> </ul>			
Boiling water units			
Chinese cooking tables			
Food warmers including bains     marie			
• Fryers			
<ul><li>Ovens</li><li>Pasta cookers and rethermalisers</li></ul>			
<ul> <li>Pasta cookers and rethermalisers</li> <li>Ranges</li> </ul>			
Salamanders, grillers and			
<ul><li>griddles</li><li>Stockpots and brat pans</li></ul>			
Radiant gas heaters for outdoor and	AS 4565-2004 Radiant gas heaters for outdoor and non-	Available, Superseded	AS/NZS 5263.1.4:2017 Gas appliances -
non-residential indoor use	residential indoor use, including AS 4565-2004/Amdt 1-	It was reconfirmed in 2017 as:	Radiant gas heaters
	2011 Radiant gas heaters for outdoor and non- residential indoor use	AS 4565-2004 (R2017) Radiant gas heaters for outdoor and non-residential	Immediate transition to latest standard
		indoor use;	
		AS 4565-2004 (R2017)/Amdt 1-2011 Radiant gas heaters for outdoor and non-residential indoor use	

WORKSAFE NZ-89314073 Page 29 of 36

ł	

		AS/NZS 5263.1.4:2017 Gas appliances - Radiant gas heaters	
Overhead radiant tube gas heaters	AS 4643-2007 Overhead radiant tube gas heaters	Superseded by: AS/NZS 5263.1.4:2017 Gas appliances - Radiant gas heaters	AS/NZS 5263.1.4:2017 Gas appliances - Radiant gas heaters Immediate transition to latest standard
LPG mobile industrial direct-fired air heaters	AS 5262-2011 LP Gas mobile industrial direct-fired air heaters	Current Note: A draft successor standard AS/NZS 5263.1.10 <i>Gas direct fired air</i> <i>heaters</i> is in preparation	AS 5262-2011 LP Gas mobile industrial direct- fired air heaters No change

WORKSAFE NZ-89314073 Page 30 of 36

### Appendix 1 Schedule 2A Clause 4 Standards and conditions applying to certification by SAI Global, IAPMO R & T Oceana, or Australian Gas Association, or Global-Mark Pty Ltd

(1) This clause applies to a gas appliance or specified fittings certified by any one of the following bodies:

(a) SAI Global Certification Services Pty Ltd (trading as SAI Global):

(b) IAPMO R & T Oceana Pty Ltd:

(c) Australian Gas Association:

(d) Global-Mark Pty Ltd.

(2) The appliance or fittings must be certified to the standard specified in subclause (3), subject to the condition that an LPG appliance, other than an appliance for use with a non-refillable cartridge, must be certified as a universal LPG appliance or a New Zealand LPG appliance.

(3) The applicable standards are as follows:

Appliance and/or fittings type	Applicable standard
Atmospheric steamers	AS 4563-2004 Commercial catering gas equipment
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4563-2003 Commercial catering
	gas equipment
Balanced flue convection heaters	AS 4553-2008 Gas space heating appliances, including AS 4553-2008/Amdt 1-2011 Gas space heating appliances
	Or NZS/AS 4553(Int).1:2013 Gas space heating appliances— Part 1: Essential safety
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4553-2000 Gas space heating appliances
Barbecues, charbroilers and rotisseries	AS 4563-2004 Commercial catering gas equipment
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4563-2003 Commercial catering gas equipment
Boilers (central heating and/or water heating)	AS 4552-2005 Gas-fired water heaters for hot water supply and/or central heating
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4552-2000 Gas-fired water heaters for hot water supply and/or central heating
Boiling tables (open and closed top)	AS 4563-2004 Commercial catering gas equipment
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4563-2003 Commercial catering gas equipment
Boiling water units	AS 4563-2004 Commercial catering gas equipment
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4563-2003 Commercial catering gas equipment
Built-in cookers and ovens	AS 4551-2008 Domestic gas cooking appliances, including AS 4551-2008/Amdt 1-2009 and AS 4551-2008/Amdt 2- 2012

WORKSAFE NZ-89310018 Page 31 of 36

Appliance and/or fittings type	Applicable standard
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4551-2000 Domestic gas cooking appliances
Camping lanterns	AS 2658-2008 LP Gas—portable and mobile appliances, including AS 2658-2008/Amdt 1-2009, AS 2658-2008/Amdt 2-2011, and AS 2658-2008/Amdt 3
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 2658-2003 LP Gas—portable and mobile appliances
Caravan and marine cookers	AS 4551-2008 Domestic gas cooking appliances
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4551-2000 Domestic gas cooking appliances
Chinese cooking tables	AS 4563-2004 Commercial catering gas equipment
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4563-2003 Commercial catering gas equipment
Cookers and barbecues	AS 2658-2008 LP Gas—portable and mobile appliances, including AS 2658-2008/Amdt 1-2009, AS 2658-2008/Amdt 2-2011, and AS 2658-2008/Amdt 3
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 2658-2003 LP Gas—portable and mobile appliances
Counter top cookers	AS 4551-2008 Domestic gas cooking appliances
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4551-2000 Domestic gas cooking appliances
Domestic gas refrigerators	AS 4555-2002 (AG-105-2002) Domestic gas refrigerators, including AS 4555-2002 (AG 105-2002)/Amdt 1-2011
Domestic outdoor gas barbecues	AS 4557-2004 Domestic outdoor gas barbecues, including AS 4557-2004/Amdt 1-2009 and AS 4557-2004/Amdt 2- 2012
	Or NZS/AS 4557(Int): 2013 Domestic outdoor gas barbecues
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4557-2001 Domestic outdoor gas barbecues
Ducted heaters	AS 4556-2011 Indirect gas-fired ducted air-heaters
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4556-2000/AG 106-2000 Indirect gas-fired ducted air-heaters
Duct and unit heaters	AS 4556-2011 Indirect gas-fired ducted air-heaters
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4556-2000/ AG 106-2000 Indirect gas-fired ducted air-heaters
Elevated cookers	AS 4551-2008 Domestic gas cooking appliances

WORKSAFE NZ-89310018 Page 32 of 36

Appliance and/or fittings type	Applicable standard
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4551-2000 Domestic gas cooking appliances
Equipment for use with refillable cylinders	AS 2658-2008 LP Gas—portable and mobile appliances, including AS 2658-2008/Amdt 1-2009, AS 2658-2008/Amdt 2-2011, and AS 2658-2008/Amdt 3
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 2658-2003 LP Gas—portable and mobile appliances
Exterior gas lights	AS 4558-2011 Decorative gas log and other fuel effect fires
	Or NZS/AS 4558(Int):2013 Decorative gas log and other fuel effect fires
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4558-2000/AG108-2000
	Decorative gas log and other fuel effect fires
Flueless convection heaters	AS 4553-2008 Gas space heating appliances
	Or NZS/AS 4553(Int).1:2013 Gas space heating appliances— Part 1: Essential safety
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4553-2000 Gas space heating appliances
Flued radiant/convection heaters	AS 4553-2008 Gas space heating appliances
	Or NZS/AS 4553(Int).1:2013 Gas space heating appliances— Part 1: Essential safety
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4553-2000 Gas space heating appliances
Flueless radiant/convection heaters	AS 4553-2008 Gas space heating appliances
	Or NZS/AS 4553(Int).1:2013 Gas space heating appliances— Part 1: Essential safety
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4553-2000 Gas space heating appliances
Food warmers including bains marie	AS 4563-2004 Commercial catering gas equipment
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4563-2003 Commercial catering gas equipment
Freestanding cookers	AS 4551-2008 Domestic gas cooking appliances
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4551-2000 Domestic gas cooking appliances
Fryers	AS 4563-2004 Commercial catering gas equipment
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4563-2003 Commercial catering

WORKSAFE NZ-89310018 Page 33 of 36

Appliance and/or fittings type	Applicable standard
	gas equipment
Gas boosted solar water heaters	AS 4552-2005 Gas-fired water heaters for hot water supply and/or central heating
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4552-2000 Gas-fired water heaters for hot water supply and/or central heating
Gas laundry dryers	AS 4554-2005 Gas laundry dryers
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4554-2002 Gas laundry dryers
Gas log fires	AS 4558-2011 Decorative gas log and other fuel effect fires
	NZS/AS 4558(Int):2013 Decorative gas log and other fuel effect fires
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4558-2000/AG108-2000 Decorative gas log and other fuel effect fires
Gas pool heaters	AS 4560-2004 Gas pool heaters, including AS 4560- 2004/Amdt 1-2009 Gas pool heaters
Hotplates	AS 4551-2008 Domestic gas cooking appliances
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4551-2000 Domestic gas cooking appliances
Indoor gas lights	AS 4558-2011 Decorative gas log and other fuel effect fires
	Or NZS/AS 4558(Int):2013 Decorative gas log and other fuel effect fires
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4558-2000/AG108-2000
	Decorative gas log and other fuel effect fires
Industrial and commercial gas-fired appliances	AS 3814-2009 Industrial and commercial gas-fired appliances
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 3814-2002/AG 108-2000 Industrial and commercial gas-fired appliances
Instantaneous water heaters	AS 4552-2005 Gas-fired water heaters for hot water supply and/or central heating
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4552-2000 Gas-fired water heaters for hot water supply and/or central heating
LPG mobile industrial direct-fired air heaters	AS 5262-2011 LP Gas mobile industrial direct-fired air heaters
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AG 404-1998 Approval requirements for LPG mobile industrial direct-fired air heaters
Miscellaneous heaters	AS 4553-2008 Gas space heating appliances

WORKSAFE NZ-89310018 Page 34 of 36

Appliance and/or fittings type	Applicable standard
	Or NZS/AS 4553(Int).1:2013 Gas space heating appliances— Part 1: Essential safety
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4553-2000 Gas space heating appliances
Ovens	AS 4563-2004 Commercial catering gas equipment
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4563-2003 Commercial catering gas equipment
Overhead radiant tube gas heaters	AS 4643-2007 Overhead radiant tube gas heaters
Pasta cookers and rethermalisers	AS 4563-2004 Commercial catering gas equipment
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4563-2003 Commercial catering gas equipment
Radiant gas heaters for outdoor and non-residential indoor use	AS 4565-2004 Radiant gas heaters for outdoor and non- residential indoor use, including AS 4565-2004/Amdt 1- 2011 Radiant gas heaters for outdoor and non-residential indoor use
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4565-2001 Outdoor radiant gas heaters
Ranges	AS 4563-2004 Commercial catering gas equipment
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4563-2003 Commercial catering gas equipment
Salamanders, grillers and griddles	AS 4563-2004 Commercial catering gas equipment
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4563-2003 Commercial catering gas equipment
Space heaters	AS 2658-2008 LP Gas—portable and mobile appliances, including AS 2658-2008/Amdt 1-2009, AS 2658-2008/Amdt 2-2011, and AS 2658-2008/Amdt 3
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 2658-2003 LP Gas—portable and mobile appliances
Stockpots and brat pans	AS 4563-2004 Commercial catering gas equipment
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4563-2003 Commercial catering gas equipment
Storage water heaters	AS 4552-2005 Gas-fired water heaters for hot water supply and/or central heating
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4552-2000 Gas-fired water heaters for hot water supply and/or central heating
Wall furnaces	AS 4553-2008 Gas space heating appliances

WORKSAFE NZ-89310018 Page 35 of 36

Appliance and/or fittings type	Applicable standard
	Or NZS/AS 4553(Int).1:2013 Gas space heating appliances—
	Part 1: Essential safety
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4553-2000 Gas space heating appliances
Wall ovens	AS 4551-2008 Domestic gas cooking appliances
	Or, until 30 June 2016: AS 4551-2000 Domestic gas cooking appliances

WORKSAFE NZ-89310018 Page 36 of 36